



Philadelphia, PA

Department of Veteran's Affairs

Expand Parking Structure Phase 2 – 642-336 Project Manual for 100% CD

October 2012



TimHaahs
ENGINEERS ARCHITECTS
www.timhaahs.com

550 Township Line Road
Suite 100
Blue Bell, PA 19422
T. 484 342 0200
F. 484 342 0222

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 23 00	Alternates
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 14 00	Erosion Control
02 41 00	Demolition
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
03 41 33	Precast Structural Pretensioned Concrete
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY (Not Used)
	DIVISION 05 - METALS
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing
05 31 00	Steel Decking
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 71 00	Roof Specialties
07 72 00	Roof Accessories
07 90 20	Garage Waterproofing Systems
07 92 00	Joint Sealants

	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 71 00	Door Hardware
08 80 00	Glazing
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 54 23	Linear Metal Ceilings
09 91 00	Painting
09 96 00	High-Performance Coatings
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10 14 00	Signage
10 44 13	Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT (Not Used)
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS (Not Used)
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (Not Used)
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT
14 21 00	Electric Traction Passenger Elevators
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 12 00	Fire Suppression Standpipes
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 23	Facility Valves
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage
22 40 00	Facility Plumbing Fixtures
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 81 43	Air Source Unitary Heat Pumps

	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 29 11	Motor Starters
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS (Not Used)
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 20 00	Earth Moving
31 23 19	Dewatering
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection
31 63 26	Drilled Caissons
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving
32 17 23	Pavement Markings
32 90 00	Planting
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (Not Used)
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

COVER SHEET

CIVIL

C0.1	SEQUENCE PLAN
C0.2	SEQUENCE PLAN
C0.3	SEQUENCE PLAN
C0.4	SEQUENCE PLAN
C0.5	SITE RESTORATION PLAN
C0.6	SITE RESTORATION PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

A0.1	CODE ANALYSIS
A0.2	CODE ANALYSIS
A0.3	LIFE SAFETY PLANS
A1.1	PARTIAL LEVEL P1 AND LEVEL P1 ARCHITECTURAL PLANS AND DETAILS
A1.2	LEVEL P2 AND LEVEL P3 ARCHITECTURAL PLANS
A1.3	LEVEL P4 AND TYPICAL LEVELS P5, P7 AND P9 ARCHITECTURAL PLANS
A1.4	TYPICAL LEVELS P6 AND P8 AND LEVEL P10 ARCHITECTURAL PLANS
A2.1	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A2.2	ENLARGED SHEARWALL AND TYPICAL SPANDREL ELEVATIONS
A3.1	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A4.1	DOOR AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES
A5.1	METAL SCREEN ELEVATIONS AND RELATED DETAILS
A5.2	METAL SCREEN ELEVATIONS AND RELATED DETAILS
AS1.1	ELEVATOR/STAIR #1 PLANS
AS1.2	ELEVATOR/STAIR #1 PLANS
AS1.3	ELEVATOR/STAIR #1 SECTIONS
AS1.4	ELEVATOR/STAIR #1 ELEVATIONS
AS1.5	ELEVATOR/STAIR #1 ELEVATIONS
AS1.6	ELEVATOR/STAIR #1 DETAILS
AS2.1	STAIR #2 PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
AS2.1	STAIR #2 SECTIONS AND DETAILS
AS3.1	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE PLANS AND RELATED DETAILS
AS3.2	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
AS3.3	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
G1.1	SIGNAGE GRAPHICS AND DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S0.1	GENERAL NOTES
S0.2	GENERAL DETAILS AND BRIDGE FOUNDATION DETAILS
S1.1	LEVEL P4 DEMOLITION/COLUMN SPLICE PLAN
S2.1	LEVEL P4 DEMOLITION/SPLICE CONNECTION DETAILS
S3.1	LEVEL P4 STRUCTURAL PLAN
S3.2	TYPICAL LEVEL (P5 THRU P9) STRUCTURAL PLAN
S3.2A	PARTIAL LEVEL P6 STRUCTURAL PLAN WITH BRIDGE DETAILS
S3.3	LEVEL P10 STRUCTURAL PLAN
S4.1	PRECAST TEE/BEAM DETAILS
S4.2	PRECAST COLUMN AND SHEARWALL DETAILS
S4.3	STRUCTURAL DETAILS AND BLAST-RESISTANT WALL DETAILS
S4.4	PRECAST LIGHTWALL ELEVATION

PLUMBING/FIRE PROTECTION

P0.1	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION GENERAL NOTES, SCHEDULES AND LEGENDS
P1.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVELS P3 AND P4 DEMOLITION PLANS
P2.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVELS P3 AND P4 NEW WORK PLANS
P3.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVELS P5 AND P7 TYPICAL NEW WORK PLANS
P4.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVEL P6 NEW WORK PLAN
P5.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVEL P8 NEW WORK PLAN
P6.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVEL P9 NEW WORK PLAN
P7.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION LEVEL P10 NEW WORK PLAN AND BASEMENT DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK PLAN
P8.0	PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION SINGLE LINE RISER DIAGRAMS

ELECTRICAL

E0.1	GENERAL NOTES, SCHEDULES AND LEGENDS
E0.2	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E0.3	LEVEL P4 AND MACHINE ROOM DEMOLITION PLANS
E0.4	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.1	LEVEL P4, P5, P7 AND P9 POWER PLANS
E1.2	LEVEL P6, P8, P10 AND MACHINE ROOM POWER PLANS
E2.1	LEVEL P4, P5, P7 AND P9 LIGHTING PLANS
E2.2	LEVEL P6, P8, P10 AND MACHINE ROOM LIGHTING PLANS
E3.1	LEVEL P4, P5 AND P7 SECURITY PLANS
E3.2	LEVEL P6 AND P8 SECURITY PLANS
E3.3	LEVEL P9 AND 10 SECURITY PLANS
E4.1	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M1.0	MECHANICAL PLANS, SCHEDULES AND NOTES
M1.1	MECHANICAL PARTIAL PLANS AND SECTIONS

END OF SECTION 00 01 15

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	8
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	9
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	10
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	11
1.11 RESTORATION.....	11
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA.....	12
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	13
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	13
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	13
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	14
1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	14
1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	14
1.19 TESTS.....	15
1.20 INSTRUCTIONS.....	16
1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	16
1.22 RELOCATED ITEMS.....	17
1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	18
1.24 SAFETY SIGN.....	18

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including removal and relocation of portions of existing precast structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the VAMC Philadelphia Expand Parking Garage - Phase 2, VA Project No. 642-336, as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Throughout the entire specifications, the term "Resident Engineer" shall refer to the VA Project Manager/Engineer in charge of this project.
- D. Offices of Timothy Haahs & Associates, Inc., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- E. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer.
- F. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- G. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- H. Training:
 - 1. The superintendent of the general contractor and each subcontractor shall have 30-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team. All other employees of general contractor or subcontractors involved in the project shall have a 10-hour course of the same.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Precast Parking Garage Vertical Expansion: Work includes general construction, alterations, drainage, mechanical and electrical work, utility systems, elevators, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, the general contractor shall be responsible at his expense for the procurement of the contract specifications and drawings for his and his subcontractors' needs.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the

- approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
 4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
 7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-2008 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
10-2006 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2007 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2003 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2007 National Electrical Code
241-2004 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 20 feet exposing overall length, separate by 10 feet.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager.
- K. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Manager at least two hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- L. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager.

- M. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- N. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- O. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- P. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly

by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

H. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, Resident Engineer and Contractor, as follows:

Phase I: Sitework including site grading for crane locations, selective demolition and removal of portions of existing precast structure for reuse

Phase II: Precast Erection (refer to Contract Drawings Sequence Plans, C0.1 through C0.4, for additional information)

Phase III: Final Fit out

- I. The recently completed Phase 1 Parking Garage, where the vertical expansion will be constructed, will be vacated entirely by Government in accordance with above phasing beginning immediately after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed and turned over to Contractor.
- J. The existing Parking Garage, Building No. 28, will be occupied during performance of work; but any immediate areas of alterations will be vacated as required.
- K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, seven feet minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands

and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 15 inches. Bottom of fences shall extend to one inch above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer.

- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation

- for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical Center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Resident Engineer. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Resident Engineer. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - b. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work sites, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair.
 - 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes.
 - 3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters.
 - 4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials.
 - 5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut,

alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by Pennoni Associates, Inc.
- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the Resident Engineer certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
 - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 - 2. Elevations of tops of floors of each building addition.
- C. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to Resident Engineer.
- D. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Resident Engineer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Resident Engineer, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.19 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably

short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule.

- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ell, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.22 RELOCATED ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and

installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Resident Engineer. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 24-gage galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 4" by 4" posts (or equivalent round posts) set four feet into ground. Set bottom of sign level at three feet above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with two by four inch material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

1.24 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Resident Engineer. Face of sign shall be 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 4" x 4" posts extending full height of sign and three feet into ground. Set bottom of sign level at four feet above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Resident Engineer.
- D. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

END OF SECTION 01 00 00

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for deduct alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be adjusted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents. Each Alternate shall include all work contemplated by the Base Bid except for the described revised work.

- 1. The adjustment for each alternate is the net adjustment from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
- 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required

for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

2. If an alternate requires deletion of certain portion of the structure, the remaining structure shall be able to perform its intended function as a complete system.
 - a. If a level of the structure is deleted as part of an alternate, the roof level including its appurtenances and functionality shall remain as is and located at uppermost level of the structure.
 - b. If the architectural metal screen is deleted from the facade as part of an alternate, all inserts and miscellaneous connections related to the screen installation shall be part of the deletion and the exposed facade shall have the same finish and texture as the remainder of the facade.
 - c. If the pedestrian bridge is deleted as part of an alternate, all appurtenances and incidentals related to the bridge shall be part of deletion and the remaining structure shall be constructed without any consideration of the bridge unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Schedule of Base Bid and Deduct Alternates is included under Part 3 - Execution of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF BASE BID AND DEDUCT ALTERNATES

- A. Base Bid: Vertical expansion of parking garage facility for six (6) additional levels per Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Deduct Alternate No. 1: Base Bid minus the following:

1. Architectural Metal Screens shown on the East and South facade.

C. Deduct Alternate No. 2: Base Bid minus the following:

1. Architectural Metal Screens shown on the East and South facade.
2. Reduce vertical expansion by one (1) level to five (5) additional levels.

D. Deduct Alternate No. 3: Base Bid minus the following:

1. Architectural Metal Screens shown on the East and South facade.
2. Reduce vertical expansion by one (1) level to five (5) additional levels.
3. Pedestrian bridge link to the main Hospital building shown at Level P6 including all related appurtenances.

E. Deduct Alternate No. 4: Base Bid minus the following:

1. Architectural Metal Screens shown on the East and South facade.
2. Reduce vertical expansion by two (2) levels to four (4) additional levels.
3. Pedestrian bridge link to the main Hospital building shown at Level P6 including all related appurtenances.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

- 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
- 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 3. Submittals Schedule.
- 4. Daily construction reports.
- 5. Material location reports.
- 6. Field condition reports.
- 7. Special reports.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Construction Photographs: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- 2. Tests and Inspections: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- J. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.

- G. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project. Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy as required.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 calendar days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 calendar days, unless specifically allowed by Resident Engineer.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 calendar days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 14 calendar days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Resident Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product with delivery date that stipulates the earliest possible delivery date.
 4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product with delivery date that stipulates the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.

- c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
7. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
8. Other Constraints: Maintenance of adjacent access road for VA emergency use.

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Completion of sitework to receive crane installation.
 2. Completion of precast erection.
 3. Completion of elevator fitout.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
 2. Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be under required principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 3. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect and Resident Engineer.
 4. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven calendar days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 calendar days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. Type of work being done and location.
 - 2. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.

7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within 24 hours of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Resident Engineer, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Article titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to

this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical, name of

- Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory have performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be

delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 4-3/4" by 5" shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to the Architect-Engineer at the following address:

Timothy Haahs & Associates, Inc.
550 E. Township Line Road - Suite 100
Blue Bell, PA 19422

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION 01 33 23

SECTION 01 42 19

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462
Washington, DC 20420
Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217 or (202) 461-8292
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

<http://www.aabchq.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association

<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association

<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

<http://www.acgi.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute

<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association

<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association

<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council

<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association

<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America

<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers

<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute

<http://www.steel.org>

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com

CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov

HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

END OF SECTION 01 42 19

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor and reporting to the Department of Veterans Affairs for VAMC Expand Parking Garage - Project NO. 642-336.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-07.....	Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
A416/A416M-06.....	Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
A490-06.....	Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
C31/C31M-06.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33-03.....	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C138-07.....	Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-07.....	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-05.....	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-07.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07.....	Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C780-07.....	Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-08.....	Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-05.....	Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-06.....	Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-07.....	Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1143-07.....	Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07.....	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
D1556-07.....	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-07.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2166-06.....	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-94(R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils
D3666-(2002).....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
D3740-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
E94-04.....Radiographic Testing
E164-03.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing
E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor and reporting to the Department of Veterans Affairs, must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting

that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.

1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

E. Test Standards: The Testing Laboratory shall include a lump sum allowance of \$500 for furnishing published standards (ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, ANSI, AWS, ASHRAE, UL, etc.) referred to or specifically referenced which are pertinent to any Sections of these specifications. Furnish one set of standards in single copies or bound volumes to the Resident Engineer within 30 days. Photocopies are not acceptable. Billings for the standards furnished shall be at the net cost to Testing Laboratory.

A preliminary list of test standards, with the estimated costs, shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for review before any publications of reference standards are ordered.

F. Availability: The Testing laboratory shall provide pick-up and timely reporting for all inspection and testing requirements listed herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.2 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy as directed by and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.

2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least four cylinders for each 50 cubic yards or less of each concrete type, and at least four cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer, make three cylinders for each 100 cubic yards or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test every truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test every truck each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 100 cubic yards at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:

- a. When ambient air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 85 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinders as spares tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in psi.
 - e. Weight of concrete in pounds per cubic feet.
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.4 PRECAST CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Perform random inspection of forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons on a monthly basis, but not less than three times during the duration of fabrication.

- B. Concrete Testing: Perform random testing of concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, on a monthly basis, but not less three times during duration of the fabrication.
- C. Grout Testing: Perform compression testing of in-place grout as follows:
 - 1. Make minimum 12 cubes (2 in. x 2in. x 2 in.) for each day's grouting (6 cubes in the am and 6 cubes and in the pm.)
 - 2. Cure cubes in accordance with ASTM C 192 and test in accordance with ASTM C 109. Test (2) cubes at 7 days, (2) cubes at 28 days and hold (2) cubes in reserve for future use as Resident Engineer directs.
- D. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to Resident Engineer.
- E. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.5 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Erection (Steel and Precast):
 - 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.

- 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- i. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - c. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - d. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.6 ASPHALT PAVING:

A. Perform asphalt paving field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D3549.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D979 or AASHTO T 168.
 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.7 GARAGE WATERPROOFING:

- A. At Architect's option, select and install a test section prior to general sealer application to verify installation procedures, application rates, adhesion, penetration, and condition of finished surface.

1. Take one core from the test section to test for sealer effectiveness in accordance with ASTM 462. This core will serve as the "base core".
2. Take one random test at each level to receive sealer application for testing comparison with the "base core".

B. Field Adhesion Testing: Test elastomeric joints as follows:

1. Perform 10 tests for first 1000 lineal ft of joint for each type of sealant and substrate.
2. Perform one test for each additional 1000 lineal ft or 1 test per floor thereafter.
3. Refer to Section 07 90 20 for specific testing method to use.

3.8 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. In preparation for the start of the project, Facilities Management Services (FMS), determined that construction period testing services were required for the parking garage expansion. The construction period testing services are to include but are not limited to cast-in-place concrete, precast concrete, structural steel, bituminous concrete paving, garage waterproofing spray fire proofing and all special inspections. FMS is requesting a price for the construction period testing services listed in the following section.

3.9 TYPE OF TEST: (APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF TESTS REQUIRED)

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete (including caisson concrete):

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	150
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	150
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	75
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	75
Concrete Unit Weight (ASTM C138)	75

B. Precast Concrete:

Grout Testing (ASTM C109)	250
---------------------------	-----

C. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	10
Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	40

D. Asphalt Paving:

Asphalt Paving Thickness (ASTM 3529)	4
Pavement In-Place Density (ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726)	8

E. Garage Waterproofing:

Sealer Effectiveness Testing	10
Joint Sealant Field Adhesion Testing	40

F. Fireproofing

Density Test	2
Adhesion/Cohesion Test	2

G. Technical Personnel:

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

2. Type of Personnel	Man Days
Bituminous Technician	10
Concrete Technician	100
Precast Fabrication Supervisor	6
Precast Erection Technician	60
Precast Magnetic Particle Technician	12
Structural Steel Fabrication Technician	2
Structural Steel Erection Technician	6
Steel Magnetic Particle Technician	2
Ultrasonic Technician	2
Waterproofing Technician	2
Fireproofing Technician	2

- H. FMS is requesting unit prices for all tests and testing personnel listed above. Vendors are reminded that all tests and services are on an as use basis.

END OF SECTION 01 45 29

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

EP-1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, smell, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

EP-2. QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

EP-3. REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

33 CFR 328.....Definitions

EP-4. SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, landscape features, air and water quality.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

EP-5. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
 - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 - 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 - 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 - 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction

- site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
- a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements. Submit waste records to the Resident Engineer.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 9:00 a.m. and 3:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 50 feet (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 50 feet from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at three to six feet in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

END OF SECTION 01 57 19

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.

12. Insulation.

13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction and demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.

9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials

accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.

a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.

b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.

1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.

2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.

c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 02 14 00
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations to minimize erosion of soils and to prevent silting and muddying of streams, rivers, canal, storm sewers, irrigation systems and impoundments (lakes, reservoirs, etc.). Construction of dewatering facilities and performance of the contract work which will contribute to the control of erosion and sedimentation shall be carried out in conjunction with earthwork operations or as soon thereafter as practicable. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations shall be kept to a minimum.
- B. Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with the provisions of Appendix 64, Erosion Control Rules and Regulations, Title 25 Environmental Resources; Part I, Department of Environmental Resources; Subpart C, Protection of Natural Resources; Article If., Water Resources; Chapter 102, Erosion Control.
- C. All materials, products, methods and execution are to be in accordance with the "Erosion and Sediment Pollution Control Program Manual" (latest issue) as published by the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, PennDOT Specifications Publication 408 (latest revision) and these contract documents.
- D. Prior to suspension of demolition and construction operations for appreciable lengths of time the Contractor shall shape the earthwork in a manner that will permit storm run-off with a minimum of erosion. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, dewatering areas, slope drains, or sedimentation basins deemed necessary by the Construction Manager shall be provided and maintained until permanent facilities and erosion control features are completed and operative. Erosion control measures will not be paid for directly, but will be considered as a subsidiary obligation of Contractor covered under the various contract items of work.

1.2 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance of the erosion and sedimentation control facilities will include the inspection of these facilities and corrective measures as required after each storm event and on a periodic basis. Immediately after a storm event erosion and sedimentation facilities will be cleaned, repaired and replaced as needed. Silt fences will be inspected and restored to an upright and effective position after storms or when they are observed to be in need of maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Curlex blankets shall conform to PennDOT Specifications.
- 2.2 Mulch shall conform to Section 805.2(a) of the PennDOT specifications.
- 2.3 Silt barrier fence shall meet the requirements of PennDOT Section 865.2 and the details shown on the plans. Silt barrier fences shall be supplied with posts. Dewatering area/basin shall meet the requirements of PennDOT Section 855 and the details shown on the plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Contractor shall also conform to the following practices and controls:
 - A. When borrow material is obtained from other than commercially operated sources, erosion of the borrow site shall be so controlled both during and after completion of the work that erosion will be minimized and sediment will not enter streams or other bodies of water. Waste or disposal areas and construction roads shall be located and constructed in a manner that will prevent sediment from entering sewer systems.
 - B. If applicable, a perimeter silt fence shall be placed downslope of soil stockpiles.
 - C. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into or near rivers, streams and impoundments or into natural or manmade channels leading thereto. Wash water or waste from concrete mixing operations shall not be allowed to enter streams, rivers, etc.
 - D. All applicable regulations of fish and wildlife agencies and statutes relating to the prevention and abatement of pollution shall be complied with in the performance of the contract.
 - E. Any unpaved area that is disturbed and is to be left bare for 14 calendar days or more shall be covered with a Curlex blanket or approved erosion control blanket. Temporary mulching may be done within 5 calendar days of the time the area is disturbed until the Curlex blanket is installed. Any paved area that is disturbed and is to be left bare for 14 calendar days or more shall be stabilized with at least 6" of 2A modified stone subbase.
 - F. A silt barrier or straw bale barrier for filtering sediment from stormwater runoff shall be used when directed by the Construction Manager. The silt barrier shall be of the hay bale, rock filter or fabric type.
 - G. Contractor shall keep barriers free of silt and shall replace those barriers that become clogged.
 - H. Contractor shall keep public streets clean and free of sediment.

- 3.2 When it becomes necessary the Construction Manager will inform the Contractor of unsatisfactory construction procedures and operations insofar as erosion control and water pollution are concerned. If the unsatisfactory demolition procedures and operation are not corrected promptly, the Construction Manager may suspend the performance of other work until the unsatisfactory condition has been corrected. There will not be any adjustment of contract time for suspension of other work in the event it is necessary to suspend the other work until correction of unsatisfactory control of erosion and water pollution has been accomplished.
- 3.3 The erosion and sedimentation controls shall be as specified in this Section and as identified and specified on the Contract Drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.

2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor except as noted on the contract documents and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete including concrete roads, sidewalks, steps, curbs, gutters and similar exterior sitework.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 inch and -3/4 inch.
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 3, 4, and 5 (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 inch) and -1/2 inch where gross bar length is less than 12 feet, or +0 inch and -3/4 inch where gross bar length is 12 feet or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +3/4 inch and -1/4 inch. Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 12 inch but less than 3 feet is +3/4 inch and -3/8 inch.

D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 2 feet of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 2 feet of any column or wall element is 0.25 inches.
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 5 feet.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 1. Portland cement: 3.5 kg (8 pounds).
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- D. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Air-entraining admixture.
 3. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 4. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 5. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 6. Non-shrinking grout.
 7. Waterstops.

8. Expansion joint filler.

F. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

G. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 1 foot above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination of work.
3. Availability of material.
4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
8. Material inspection and testing.

- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 MOCK-UP:

- A. In addition to the other specified samples and tests, construct a mock-up using the materials, reinforcing, forming system and construction methods proposed for use in exposed architectural concrete.
- B. Construct the mock-up with at least a 15 feet by 15 feet exposed surface and suitable foundations. Include the following where applicable: Control joints, reglets, recesses or other typical architectural details.
- C. Before casting the mock-up, submit full detailed Shop Drawings of the mock-up formwork for review by the Architect. Perform all necessary preliminary tests to ensure that concrete used for the mock-up will exactly match the approved sample in color and texture.
- D. Perform the surface treatment proposed for use on one or more areas not less than 1 foot by 1 foot on the back side of the mock-up to establish the texture of finish required by the Architect. Repeat as required until a sample satisfactory to the Architect has been obtained.
- E. Treat the finished front surface of the mock-up to produce a uniform appearance similar in every respect to the approved sample area.
- F. The completed mock-up shall be inspected by the Architect. Failure of the mock-up to match the approved sample will require the construction of further mock-ups until approval is obtained. Remove rejected mock-ups immediately.
- G. Maintain the approved mock-ups in good condition at the job site until all architectural concrete surfaces have been completed and approved by the Architect. Remove the mock-up from the site after completion of the above.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and
Materials
211.1-02.....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight,
and Mass Concrete
211.2-04.....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight
Concrete
214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
301-05.....Structural Concrete
304R-2000.....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
305R-06.....Hot Weather Concreting
306R-(2002).....Cold Weather Concreting
308R-(2001).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
31808.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete and Commentary
347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association
(ANSI/AHA):

A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
A615/A615M-08.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process

A706/A706M-06.....	Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A767/A767M-05.....	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A775/A775M-07.....	Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
A820-06.....	Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
A996/A996M-06.....	Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-08.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field
C33-07.....	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-07.....	Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-05.....	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-07.....	Portland Cement
C171-07.....	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-07.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-08.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-06.....	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-07.....	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C494/C494M-08.....	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C496-06.....	Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C618-05.....	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
C666/C666M-03.....	Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-02.....	Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-07.....	Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-08	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95(R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93(R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
D1751-04.....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction (Non-
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-02.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,
Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4-05.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing
concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 5/8 inch, or 3/4 inch
thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay
optional.

C. Form Lining:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)

2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 1/4 inch thick.
 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 3000 pounds when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 3/4 inch diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 1 1/2 inches to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 12 inches thick.
 2. Coarse aggregate for cast-in-place topping, washes and pour strips shall be Size 7.
 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a No. 4 sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a No. 100 sieve.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 10 mil.

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.

K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.

L. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

M. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.

N. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.

O. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

P. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

Q. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled

surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

R. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

S. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 3000 psi at three days and 6000 psi at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 4 foot by 4 foot base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 18 inch by 36 inch base plate.

T. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Water Stop: Flexible strip of bentonite 1 inch by 3/4 inch, weighing 5.85 lbs. per foot composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch to 3/4 inch.
5. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 1.5 lb. per cubic yard. Product shall have a UL rating.
6. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold-drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate: 30 lb. per cubic yard.
7. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
8. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per cubic yard measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Fly ash may be substituted for up to 20 percent of the minimum cement factor at option of Contractor, except fly ash may only be used in concrete below grade.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28-Day Comp. Str. (psi)	Min. Cement (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio

5000 ^{1,2}	630	0.45	650	0.40
4000 ^{1,2}	550	0.55	570	0.50
3000 ^{1,2}	470	0.65	490	0.55
3000 ¹	500	*	520	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi in excess of f'c.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete.

D. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, INCHES(*)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	3 inches
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls and Columns	4 inches

(*) Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 9 inches. The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 2 inches to 3 inches. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

E. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES

(NORMAL CONCRETE)	
Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, Percentage by Volume Inches
3/8 in. - 6 to 10	1/2 in. - 5 to 9
3/4 in. - 4 to 8	1 in. - 3-1/2 to 6-1/2
1 1/2 in. - 3 to 6	

- F. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- G. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 50 degrees Fahrenheit; use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained; use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50; use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- H. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III.
- I. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 500 psi below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.

3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 100 degrees Fahrenheit. Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
30 degrees to 40 degrees F	60 degrees F
0 degrees to 30 degrees F	70 degrees F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.

2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 6 inches apart.

E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 8 inches on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.

G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 6 inches above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 18 inches on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of

- concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metals that are to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Construction Tolerances:
1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds

specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.

2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI 315, unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 16 gauge black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 315. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1-1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 12 inches in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 6 inches in slabs on grade.
3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 1 inch or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than #11. Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
1. Place 4 inches of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 6 inches and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 30 feet in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated in the Drawings but not more than 15 ft o.c. in each way, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1-1/2 inches of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Saw cutting of joints is strictly prohibited.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:

- a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 10 feet for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 5 feet for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 20 inches in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 1 inch layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete

lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 18-inch intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.7 HOT WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.8 COLD WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and

excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 400 square feet per gallon on steel troweled surfaces and 300 square feet per gallon on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 2 inches. Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 2 inches. Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure

that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 1 inch. Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 6 inches surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a No. 30 sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.

2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 10 foot wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 1/4 inch indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads

- shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 10 foot highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
 10. Broom Finish, General: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
 11. Broom Finish for Flatwork in Parking and Drive Areas: Apply a broom finish to all driving and parking areas, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - a. Bullfloat immediately after screeding. Complete before any excess moisture or bleed water is present on surface (ACI 302.1R, Article 7.2.3).
 - b. After excess moisture or bleed water has disappeared and concrete has stiffened sufficiently to allow operation, give slab surface a coarse straight broom transverse finish scored 1/4 inch deep texture by drawing steel bristle broom across surface perpendicular to main traffic route. Texture shall be as accepted by Architect from sample panels. Coordinate with Traffic Topping manufacturer and applicator as to acceptability.
 - c. Finishing Tolerance: Bullfloated floor finish tolerance per ACI 117 section 4.5.7. If required, more stringent tolerances shall be used to assure that the slabs drain freely to floor drains. In addition, floor surface shall not vary more than $\pm 3/4$ " from elevation noted on Drawings.
 - d. Before installation of flatwork and after submittal, review, and approval of concrete mix design, Contractor shall fabricate one or more acceptable test panels simulating finishing techniques and

final appearance to be expected and used on Project. Test panels shall be minimum of 15 ft. in area cast to thickness of typical parking and drive area wearing surface in Project. (Maximum thickness of test panels need not exceed 6 inches.) Test panels shall be cast from concrete supplied by similar concrete batch used for this project. Contractor shall finish panels following requirements of items a, b, and c above. Architect may reject finished panels, in which case Contractor shall repeat procedure until Architect acceptance is obtained. Accepted test panels shall be cured in accordance with specifications and may be incorporated into Project. Accepted test panels shall serve as basis for acceptance/rejection of final finished surfaces of all flatwork.

- e. Finish all concrete slabs including toppings and washes to proper elevations to insure that all surface water will drain freely to floor drains, and that no puddle areas exist. Contractor shall bear cost of any corrections to provide for this positive drainage requirement.
- f. The Contractor shall arrange for and wet all slabs with water for the purpose of detecting any defects in the concrete that would result in leaks and/or inadequate drainage. Slab surfaces shall be wetted until water flows freely to drains. No finished spaces shall be sealed or insulated or ceilings installed until drainage test has been completed on the slab above and reviewed by the Architect for acceptance.
 - 1) Repair low spots, puddles, or bird baths with an area not less than four square feet of standing water with a visible sheen, isolated by drying concrete and smaller low spots that do not dry within 12 hours.
 - 2) Rout and seal leaking joints that are usually located at expansion joints, control joints, or construction joints. These leaking joints are located by water observed on the underside of the slabs and opposite faces of walls. If the expansion joint is not installed at the time of the flood test, this area shall be tested after it is installed.
 - 3) Rout and seal cracks that are located when water is observed on the underside of the slab. Cracks may also be observed on the top surface of the slab when the concrete slabs are drying and the cracks are highlighted with moisture.

12. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.13 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 8 inches for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 4 inches for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.14 RESURFACING FLOORS:

- A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 1 inch below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.15 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.16 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/4 inch or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/8 inch for gutter and 1/4 inch for top and face of curb, when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.

- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.18 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Sidewalks:

1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch.
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.

1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 3/16 inch.

3.19 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.20 SITEWORK CONCRETE JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.21 SITEWORK CONCRETE CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.22 SITEWORK CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.

- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.23 SITEWORK CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 41 33

PRECAST STRUCTURAL PRETENSIONED CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies precast prestressed concrete construction including design not shown, fabrication, erection, and other related items including bearing pads and anchorage.
- B. Precast prestressed concrete includes double tees, beams and spandrels, columns, shear wall and light wall panels, slabs, stair units and miscellaneous wall panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 90 20, GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS.
- D. Architectural Precast Concrete Panels: Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
- E. Repair of abraded galvanized and painted surfaces: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Painting of concrete surfaces at elevator lobbies and exposed interior face of below grade retaining walls: Section 09 96 00, HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Precast concrete manufacturing plant shall be certified by Prestressed Concrete Institute, Plant Certification Program, prior to start of production.
- B. Precast concrete work shall be performed by firms that have demonstrated capability, subject to approval, to produce and erect type of work specified.

- C. Precast concrete manufacturer shall have on staff or shall retain a qualified registered Professional Structural Engineer to certify precast concrete conforms in all aspects to requirements of ACI 318.
- D. Erector Qualifications: Regularly engaged for at least 5 years in erection of precast structural concrete similar to requirements of this project.
- E. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Local codes plus applicable specifications, standards and codes are a part of these specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Erection Drawings:
 - a. Plans and/or elevations locating and defining material furnished by manufacturer.
 - b. Sections and details showing connections, cast-in items and their relation to structure.
 - c. Description of all loose, cast-in and field hardware.
 - d. Field installed anchor location drawings.
 - e. Erection sequences and handling requirements.
 - f. Dead, live and other applicable loads used in design.
 - 2. Production drawings:
 - a. Elevation view of each member.
 - b. Sections and details to indicate quantities and position of reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts, and essential embedded hardware.
 - c. Lifting and erection inserts.
 - d. Dimensions and finishes.
 - e. Prestress for strand and concrete strengths.
 - f. Estimated cambers.
 - g. Method of transportation.
- C. Product Design Criteria:

1. Loadings for design:

- a. Initial handling and erection stresses.
- b. Dead and live loads as specified on contract drawings.
- c. Other loads specified for member where they are applicable.
- d. Deflection of precast members shall be limited as follows:

- 1) Vertical Live Load - $\text{Span}/360$
- 2) Wind Load - $0.0025 \times \text{Floor to Floor Height}$

e. Design shall provide for thermal movements of completed structure.

- 2. Design calculations of products shall be performed by a registered Professional Engineer in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania experienced in precast prestressed concrete design.
- 3. Design shall be in accordance with applicable codes, ACI 318 and the PCI Design Handbook.
- 4. Details for waterproof joints between precast members.

D. Mix Designs: Submit proposed concrete mix designs and appropriate test data as specified in Part 2 of this section.

E. Permissible Design Deviations:

- 1. Design connections according to the conceptual details shown in the contract documents.
- 2. Design deviations will be permitted only after Resident Engineer's written approval of manufacturer's proposed design supported by complete design calculations and drawings.
- 3. Design deviations shall provide an installation equivalent to basic intent without incurring additional cost to the Government.

F. Test Reports: Concrete and other material.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Lift and support precast concrete members during manufacturing, stockpiling, transporting and erection operations only at lifting or supporting points, or both, as shown on contract and shop drawings, and with approved lifting devices. Lifting devices shall have a

- minimum safety factor of 4. Exterior lifting hardware shall have a minimum safety factor of 5.
2. Transportation, site handling, and erection shall be performed with acceptable equipment and methods, and by qualified personnel.

B. Storage:

1. Store all units off ground.
2. Place stored units so that identification marks are discernible.
3. Separate stacked members by battens across full width of each bearing point.
4. Stack so that lifting devices are accessible and undamaged.
5. Do not use upper members of stacked tier as storage area for shorter member or heavy equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-04.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel

A82-02.....Standard Specifications for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A123/A123M-04.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-04.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A185-02.....Standard Specifications for Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A307-04.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs

A325 Rev.B-04.....Standard Specifications for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated

A416/A416M-02.....Standard Specifications for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A615/A615M Rev.B-04.....Standard Specifications for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A706/A706M Rev.B-04.....Standard Specifications for Low-Allow Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
A767/A767M-05.....Standard Specifications for Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
A775/A775M Rev.A-04.....Standard Specifications for Epoxy-Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars
C33-03.....Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates
C88-99.....Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates
by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
C150-04.....Standard Specifications for Portland Cement
C260-01.....Standard Specifications for Air-Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete
C494/C494M-04.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117/117R-02.....Standard Specifications for Tolerances for
Concrete Construction and Materials
318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete

D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

HB-17-02.....Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
Fourteenth Edition

E. Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):

MNL-120-85.....PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed
Concrete
MNL-116S-99.....Manual for Quality Controls for Plants and
Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete
Products
MNL-127-85.....Recommended Practice for Erection of Precast
Concrete

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-04.....Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.4.98.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

G. Military Specifications (MIL. SPEC.):

MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated,
Oil Resistant

H. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:

CRD-C-621-93-97.....Specifications for Non-Shrink Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or III.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, Coarse and Fine.

C. Air-entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

D. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.

G. Weldable Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706 Grade 60.

H. Galvanized Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A767, Grade 60 Class II, hot-dipped
galvanized after fabrication and bending.

I. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A775, Grade 60.

J. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, low-carbon steel bolts, regular hexagon nuts
and carbon steel washers, galvanized.

K. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy
hexagon bolts, and hardened washers complying with ASTM A325,
galvanized.

L. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

M. Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A82.

- N. Prestressing Steel: ASTM A416, Grade 250K or 270K, uncoated, 7-wire, stress-relieved strand.
- O. Anchors and Inserts: ASTM A36 structural steel plates and shapes, ASTM A153 or ASTM A123 hot dipped galvanized finish.
- P. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Proprietary pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CRD-C-621. Minimum cube strength 9000 psi at 28 days when placed at flowable consistency.
- Q. Bearing Pads:
1. Elastomeric Pads for Double Tees: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore A durometer, minimum tensile strength 2250 psi per ASTM D 412.
 2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads for Spandrel Beams and Walls: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer.
 3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads for Girders and other Heavy Load-Bearing Components: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer. Surface hardness of 80 to 100 Shore A durometer.
 4. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to mild-steel plate, of type required for in-service stress.
 5. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1, tempered hardboard strips, smooth on both sides.
 6. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.
- R. Welded Studs: AWS D1.1.
- S. Welded Rebar: AWS D1.4.
- T. Caulking and Sealants: Specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- U. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, and other accessories required for installation of project units and for support of subsequent construction or finishes.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Normal-Weight Concrete:

1. Compressive Strength: 5500 psi minimum at 28 days.
2. Release Strength: 3500 psi minimum at transfer of prestress.

B. Do not use calcium chloride, chloride ions or other salts.

2.3 FABRICATION:

A. Fabrication Procedures: PCI MNL-116.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: PC MNL-116 and ACI 117 for reinforcing steel placement.

C. Finishes:

1. Standard Underside: Resulting from casting against approved forms using good industry practice in cleaning of forms, design of concrete mix, placing and curing. Small surface holes caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, normal form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls will be tolerated, but no major or unsightly imperfections, honeycomb, or other defects will be permitted.
2. Standard Top: Result of vibrating screed and additional hand finishing at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips and spalls will be permitted. No major imperfections, honeycomb, or defects will be permitted.
3. Exposed Vertical Ends: Strands shall be recessed and the ends of member will receive sacked finish.

D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing, complying with CRSI recommendations. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, shear legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are plastic protected or stainless steel protected.

E. Use epoxy coated reinforcing whenever concrete cover is less than 2 inches for top surfaces exposed to deicing salts, brackish water or salt spray, such as in parking garage decks.

F. Openings: Primarily on thin sections, factory-fabricate those openings 10 inches round or square or larger as shown on drawings. Locate and

field drill or cut other openings where no contact is made with prestressing or reinforcing steel after precast prestressed products have been erected. Opening shall be approved by Resident Engineer before drilling or cutting.

- G. Patching: Patching will be acceptable providing structural adequacy of product and appearance are not impaired.
- H. Defective Work: Precast concrete units which do not conform to specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes, shall be removed and replaced with precast concrete units that meet the requirements of this section. Contractor is also responsible for cost of corrections to other work affected by or resulting from corrections to precast concrete work.
- I. Fasteners: Cast in galvanized hardware such structural inserts, bolts and plates as required by Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Site Access: Provide suitable access to building, proper drainage, and firm, level bearing for hauling and erection equipment to operate under its own power.
- B. Preparation:
 - 1. Provide true, level surfaces on field placed bearing walls and other field placed supporting members.
 - 2. Place and accurate align anchor bolts, plates or dowels in column footings, grade beams and other field placed support members.
 - 3. Shoring required for composite beams and slab shall have a minimum load factor of 1.5 times (dead load plus construction loads).
- C. Installation: Installation of precast prestressed concrete shall be performed by the fabricator or a competent erector in accordance with PCI MNL-127. Lift members with suitable lifting devices at points provided by manufacturer. Temporary shoring and bracing, when necessary, shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Alignment: Align and level precast members as required by the approved shop drawings. Level out variations between adjacent members by jacking,

loading, or any other feasible method as recommended by the manufacturer and acceptable to Resident Engineer. Individual pieces are considered plumb, level, and aligned if the error does not exceed 1:500 excluding structural deformation caused by loads.

3.2 FIELD WELDING:

- A. Field welding is to be done by qualified welders using equipment and materials compatible to base material in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.4.
- B. Field coat with galvanized paint specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING all welded connections.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Do not use powder-actuated or air-driven fasteners or drill the precast units for surface attachment of accessory items unless otherwise accepted by the precast manufacturer.

3.4 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Final inspection and acceptance of erected precast prestressed concrete shall be made by Resident Engineer to verify conformance with drawings and specifications.

END OF SECTION 03 41 33

SECTION 03 45 00

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of architectural precast concrete cladding and load bearing units. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural precast concrete work shown on the contract drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Precast pre-stressed structural building elements: Section 03 41 33, PRECAST STRUCTURAL PRETENSIONED CONCRETE.
- D. Mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING; Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING
- E. Masonry Facing: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- F. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 90 20, GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS.
- G. Repair of abraded galvanized and painted surfaces: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with PCI MNL 117 and the following requirements and is experienced in producing units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
 - 1. Assumes responsibility for engineering units to comply with performance requirements. A Comprehensive Engineering Analysis shall be performed by a qualified professional engineer who is legally qualified to

- practice in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.
2. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program at the time of bidding and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category A1- Architectural Cladding and Load Bearing Units.
 3. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the work.

B. Erector Qualifications:

1. A precast concrete erector qualified by the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) prior to beginning work at the project site. Submit a current Certificate of Compliance furnished by PCI designating qualification in Category A (Architectural Systems) for non-load-bearing members and Category S2 (Complex Structural Systems) for load-bearing members.
2. An erector with a minimum of five years of experience who has completed architectural precast concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance and who meets the following requirements:
 - a. Retains a PCI Certified Field Auditor, at erector's expense, to conduct a field audit of a project in the same category as this Project prior to start of erection; and submits Erectors Post Audit Declaration.
 - b. The basis of the audit is the PCI MNL 127.

C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117.

D. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating units, produce a minimum of two sample panels approximately 16 sq. ft. in size for review by Resident Engineer. Incorporate full scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in the sample panels. Approved sample panel may be used for mockup and range sample.

1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Resident Engineer.

2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
 3. After acceptance of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at the manufacturer's plant and one at the project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
 4. When back face of precast concrete unit is to be exposed, show samples of the workmanship, color, and texture of the backup concrete as well as the facing.
 5. Demolish and remove sample panels only when directed.
- E. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before production of units, produce a minimum of three samples, approximately 16 sq. ft. in size, representing anticipated range of color and texture on project's units. Following range sample acceptance by the Resident Engineer, maintain samples at the manufacturer's plant as color and texture acceptability reference.
- F. Mockups: After sample approval but before production of units, construct two full-size mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Mockups to be representative of the finished work in all respects including glass, aluminum framing, sealants and architectural precast concrete complete with all anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers as accepted on the final shop drawings. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:
1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Resident Engineer.
 2. Notify Resident Engineer in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Obtain Resident Engineer's approval of mockups before starting fabrication.
 4. Maintain one mockup at the precast plant and one mockup at the site during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the stored units at the plant and completed Work at the site.
 5. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide units and connections capable of withstanding: the design criteria specified on the drawings, self weights and weights of materials supported or attached, for the conditions indicated.
1. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, applicable to types of units indicated.
 2. Limit deflection of precast members as follows:
Vertical live load - $\text{Span} / 360$.
Wind load - Floor to floor height times 0.0025.
 3. Design for handling, transportation and erection stresses.
 4. Parking Garage Vehicular Impact Loads: Design spandrel units acting as vehicular barrier for passenger cars to resist a single load of 6,000 lbs service load and 10,000 lbs ultimate load applied horizontally in any direction, with anchorages or attachments capable of transferring this load to the structure. For design of these units, assume the load to act at a height of 18 inches and 27 inches above the floor or ramp surface on an area not to exceed 1 sq. ft.
- B. Design framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 55 deg F.
- D. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide units whose fire resistance has been calculated according to PCI MNL 124, and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Retain quality control records and certificates of compliance for 5 years or period of warranty, whichever is greater.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix along with compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop (Erection) Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of units.

1. Indicate member locations with distinctive marks that match marks placed on the panels. Provide plans, elevations, dimensions, corner details, shapes, cross sections and relationships to adjacent materials.
2. Indicate aesthetic intent including joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
3. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, and connections.
4. Indicate locations, tolerances and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
5. Indicate sequence of erection.
6. Indicate locations and details of anchors, and joint widths.
7. Design Modifications:
 - a. If design modifications are necessary to meet the performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- D. Comprehensive Engineering Analysis: Provide calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for the product design. Show governing panel types, connections, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Indicate design criteria and loads. Indicate the location, type, magnitude and direction of all imposed loadings from the precast system to the building structural frame.
- E. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches, representative of finishes, color, and textures of exposed surfaces of units.
- F. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedure specifications (WPS) and personnel.
- G. Qualification Data for fabricator and professional engineer: List of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Resident Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:

1. Concrete strengths and mix designs.

I. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements.

1. Concrete materials.
2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
3. Admixtures.
4. Bearing pads.
5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
6. Anchors.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Product handling requirements of PCI MNL 117 shall be followed at the plant and project site.
- B. Deliver all units to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed project schedule and proper setting sequence so as to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground.
- C. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on the Shop Drawings.
- D. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty of precast concrete work, including anchorage, joint treatment and related components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, including cracking and spalling.
- B. After erection, completed work will be weathertight, subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except warranty period is extended to five years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A27/A27M-03.....Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
A36/A36M-04.....Carbon Structural Steel
A47/A47M-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A82-02.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A108-03.....Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
A123/A123M-02.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A153/A153M-03.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A167-99.....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A184/A184M-01.....Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete
Reinforcement
A185-02.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
A276-04.....Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
A283/A283M-03.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel
Plates
A307-03.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile
Strength
A325/A325M-04.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi
Minimum Tensile Strength
A416/A416M-02.....Steel strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed
Concrete
A490/A490M-04.....Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150
ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
A496-02.....Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
A497-02.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for
Concrete
A500-03a.....Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel
Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
A563/A563M-04.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
A572/A572M-04.....High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium
Structural Steel
A615/A615M-04a.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
A666-03.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel
Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
A675/A675M-03.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality,
Mechanical Properties

A706/A706M-04a.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-00b.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-04.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A780-01.....Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip
Galvanized Coatings

A884/A884M-02.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for
Reinforcement

A934/A934M-04.....Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

B227-04.....Hard-Drawn Copper-Clad Steel Wire

B633-98e1.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and
Steel

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates

C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate for Concrete

C150-04.....Portland Cement

C260-01.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C373-88(99).....Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density,
Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity
of Fired Whiteware Products

C494/C494M-01.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-03.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan
for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

C881/C881M-02.....for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C979-99.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C989-04.....Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in
Concrete and Mortars

C1017/C1017M-03.....Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing
Concrete

C1107-02.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

C1218/C1218M-99.....Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar
and Concrete

C1240-04.....Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures

D412-98(02)e1.....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension

D2240-03.....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

F436/F436M-03.....Hardened Steel Washers

F568M-02.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric
Fasteners

F593-02(04)e1.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F844-00.....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for
General Use

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

ACI 211.1-91.....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and
Mass Concrete (Reapproved 2002)

ACI 318/318M-02 (318R/318RM-02) Building Code Requirements for
Structural Concrete

D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

AASHTO LRFD-2004.....LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, U.S., 3rd
Edition

AASHTO M251-97(R2001) Elastomeric Bearings

E. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):

MNL-117-96.....Quality Control for Plants and Production of
Architectural Precast Concrete Products

MNL-120-99.....Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete

MNL-124-89.....Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed
Concrete.

MNL-127-99.....Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for
the Erection of Precast Concrete Products

MNL-135-00.....Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed
Concrete Construction

TR-6-03.....Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-
Consolidating Concrete

F. Military Specifications (MIL. Spec):

MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil
Resistant.

G. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC-Paint 20 (2002). Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II,
Organic).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes:
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
 - 1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized and chromate wash treated after fabrication and bending.
 - 2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M.
 - 3. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, assembled with clips.
 - a. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
 - b. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A497, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M Class A coated, plain on flat sheet, Type 1 bendable coating.
- D. Prestressing Strand: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 270, uncoated, 7-wire, low-relaxation strand.
- E. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or III.

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray, white, or a combination of both, as maybe required to obtain desired finish, same type, brand, and mill source throughout the precast concrete production.
 2. Standard gray Portland cement may be used for non-exposed backup concrete.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials for unexposed surfaces (backup concrete) only.
1. Fly Ash Admixture: ASTM C618, Class C or F with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 2. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C618, Class N.
 3. Silica Fume Admixture: ASTM C1240 with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Provide and stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for entire project.
1. Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
 - a. Gradation: Uniformly graded to match design reference sample.
 - b. Hard durable siliceous stone aggregate carefully graded from coarse to fine in proportions required to match approved samples.
 - c. Eliminate off color material from exposed aggregate.
 2. Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of the same material as coarse aggregate, unless otherwise approved by Resident Engineer.
 - a. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing darker than specified color standard is unacceptable.
 - b. Clean washed white sand.
- D. Unexposed Surface Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33 or C330.
- E. Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture are not permitted.

1. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable and non-fading.
2. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
8. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C1017/C1017M.

F. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

2.4 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03% or 0.15 to 0.25% for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- B. Carbon-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1018 through 1020, cold finished and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.; AWS D1.1, Type A or B, with arc shields.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M. Grade 32510.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade U-60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03% or 0.15 to 0.25% for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).

- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A496 or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6) carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts (ASTM A563/A563M, Grade A); and flat, unhardened steel washers (ASTM F844).
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A325/A325M or ASTM A490/A490M, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, (ASTM A563/A563M) and hardened carbon-steel washers (ASTM F436/F436M).
- L. Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M, after fabrication, or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable or electrodeposition according to ASTM B633, SC 3, Type 1.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A666, Type 304, of grade suitable for application.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F593, alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless steel washers. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless steel bolts with an anti-seize thread lubricant during assembly.
- C. Stainless-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A276 and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

2.6 BEARING PADS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide bearing pads for units as follows:
 - 1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240, minimum tensile strength 2250 psi per ASTM D412.
 - 2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to

- 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portions of the pad. Test one specimen for each 200 pads used in the project.
3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer. Surface hardness of 80 to 100 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Conforming to Division II, Section 18.10.2 of AASHTO LFRD, or MIL-C-882E.
 4. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene (teflon), glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plates, of type required for in-service stress.
 5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.
- B. Reglets: Stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 302 felt or fiber filled or cover face opening of slots.
- C. Vents and Weeps: Polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing, 3/8-inch or 3/16-inch inside diameter.
- D. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install units.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland Cement, ASTM C150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144, or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of a consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.
- C. Epoxy-resin grout: Two-component mineral-filled epoxy-resin: ASTM C881 of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes to match Resident Engineer's sample for each type of concrete required.

1. Limit use of fly ash and granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixes shall be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5500 psi.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.
 3. Release Strength at Transfer of Prestress: 3500 psi.
- E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.
- G. When included in design mixes, add other admixtures to concrete mixes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.9 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct and maintain molds, mortar tight, within fabrication tolerances and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement and vibration operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations.
 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.
 3. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage.
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in units as indicated.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or reinforcing without approval of Resident Engineer.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabrication, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4 inch minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete.
 - 2. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Prestress tendons for units by pretensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich or epoxy paint to prevent corrosion and rust spots.
- G. Mix concrete according to PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

1. The following mix design/casting technique shall be used:

a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of panel.

H. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117.

1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.

I. Identify pickup points of units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.

J. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture.

K. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability requirements of PCI MNL 117 and the Resident Engineer.

2.11 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

1. Additional Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on Shop Drawings.

a. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or Minus 1/4 inch.

b. Position of Sleeve: Plus or Minus 1/2 inch.

B. Fabricate architectural trim units such as sills, lintels, coping, cornices, quoins, medallions, bollards, benches, planters, and pavers, with tolerances meeting PCI MNL 135.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Panel faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight and

sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of units to match approved mockups and as follows:

1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete -Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
2. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces free of excessive air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs.
3. Sandblast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.

B. Finish exposed top and bottom surfaces of units to match face-surface finish.

C. Finish unexposed surfaces and back surface of units by smooth steel-trowel finish, U.N.O.

D. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by float finish where indicated.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and PCI MNL 117 requirements respectively. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6.

B. Testing: If there is evidence that the concrete strength of precast concrete units may be deficient, Precaster will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to PCI MNL 117:

1. Test results will be made in writing on the same day that tests are performed, with copies to Resident Engineer, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports will include the information required in Section TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and the following:

- a. Identification mark and type of precast concrete units represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

- C. Defective or Damaged Work: Units that do not comply with acceptability requirements, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range are unacceptable. Chipped, spalled or cored units may be repaired, if repaired units match the visual mock-up. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to reject any unit if it does not match the accepted samples and visual mock-up. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver anchorage devices that are embedded in or attached to the building structural frame or foundation before start of such work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- B. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install units until supporting cast-in place concrete building structural framing has attained minimum allowable design strength or supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Erect level, plumb and square within the specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast concrete surfaces when recess is exposed.

4. Unless otherwise shown provide for uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch.
- B. Connect units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on approved Erection Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and/or grouting are completed.
1. Disruption of roof flashing continuity by connections is not permitted; concealment within roof insulation is acceptable.
 2. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements for welding.
 - a. Protect units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - b. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds, using not less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - c. Clean weld affected metal surfaces and apply a minimum 100 μ m (0.004 inch) thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces in conformance with ASTM A780.
 - d. Visually inspect all welds critical to precast connections. Visually check all welds for completion and remove, reweld or repair all defective welds.
 3. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other acceptable means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - a. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connection apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.
 4. Grouting Connections: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout to finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
- C. Attachments: Upon approval of Resident Engineer, precast pre-stressed products may be drilled or "shot" for fasteners or small openings. Provided reinforcing or pre-stressing steel is not damaged or cut.

1. Should spalling occur, repair according to this specification section.

D. Venting and Weeps: Where precast concrete panels form the outer wythe of cavity wall construction, vent the cavity wall.

1. Use polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing to vent the cavity.
2. Place plastic vent tubes "tilted down and out" in horizontal and vertical joints.
3. Space vent tubes in accordance with shop drawings, but not less than two vents per panel or approximately 4 feet on centers.

E. Setting: Where shown, fill joints with cement mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING or Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.

1. Clean surfaces forming beds and other joints for precast concrete panels of dust, dirt, and other foreign matter, and wet thoroughly to prevent suction before precast concrete, elements are set.
2. Set precast element level and true to line with uniform joints filled completely with mortar.
Rake out joints 1-inch deep for pointing or sealants.
Joints required having only sealant: Kept free of mortar for full depth.
3. Keep exposed faces of precast concrete elements free of mortar.
4. Remove wedges, spacers, or other appliances which are likely to cause staining from joints.
5. Where parging is shown, parge back of elements solid with mortar. Apply parging without skips or holidays.

F. Pointing: Wash and brush clean, leaving joints free from loose mortar, dust and other foreign material.

1. Carefully point with a slightly concave joint.
2. Mortar for pointing as specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING or Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Use same material and color sand used in fabrication of precast concrete elements when specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Sealing of Joints: Where shown and where required to make work watertight: clean, dry and seal joints between precast concrete elements and between precast elements and adjoining materials as specified in Section 07 90 20, GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Resident Engineer.
- C. Repair or remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repairs will be permitted provided structural adequacy of units and appearance are not impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780.
- D. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean all surfaces of precast concrete to be exposed to view, as necessary, prior to shipping.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 03 45 00

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information (LRFD Manual, Second Edition, Page 1-183), except as follows:
 - 1. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 1/4 inch.

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Submit complete fabrication drawings of structural steel components including dimensions, connection details, welds, splices, cambers, holes, and other pertinent data.
- C. Certificates:
1. Structural steel.
 2. Steel for all connections.
 3. Welding materials.
 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:

1. Connection calculations, if required.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Ninth Edition, 1989)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Second Edition, 1995)
3. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges (March 2000).

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B18.22.1-98.....Plain Washers
B18.22M-00.....Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A6/A6M-02.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling
A36/A36M-01.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A53/A53M-01.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A123/A123M-02.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A242/A242M-01.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-
Alloy Structural Steel
A283/A283M-00.....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
A307-00.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
A325-02.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

A490-02.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
A500-01.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
A501-01.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and
Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
A572/A572M-01.....Standard Specification for High-Strength
Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
A992/A992M-02.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel
Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-02.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992, Grade 50.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.

D. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.

2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

E. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings - Load and Resistance Factor Design.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 1. Surfaces within 2 inches of joints to be welded in field.
 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
- D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other

spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 31 00

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.

- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A611-97.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled

A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)

- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

1. Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

- F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):

1. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A611, Grade C, D, or E.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 18-gauge sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 18-gauge sheet steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 1/8 inch maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 18-gauge sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.

4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Provide 18-gauge, minimum 4-inch wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/2 inch per foot.
5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 20-gauge metal with a minimum 5-inch face width.
6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Form Deck - Type 2: Corrugated deck units used as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and minimum gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Finish: Galvanized.
- C. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 2. Finish: Galvanized G-60.
- D. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except for interstitial levels.
- E. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 2 inches and shall occur over supports.
- F. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 3 feet o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 - 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 5 feet. Fasten at midspan or 3 feet o.c., whichever is smaller.
 - 4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 - 5. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent roof deck units with spans greater than 5 feet between supports, at intervals not exceeding 3 feet o.c., or midspan, whichever is closer, using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - 6. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.

7. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 45 psf at eave overhang and 30 psf for other roof areas.
8. Weld end laps of corrugated form deck units in valley of side lap and at middle of sheet (maximum spacing of welds is 15 inches).
9. Weld corrugated deck to intermediate supports in an X pattern. Weld in valley of side laps on every other support and in the valley of the center corrugation on the remaining supports (maximum spacing of welds is 30 inches).

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

- A. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

A. Areas scarred during erection.

B. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Touch-up paint for shop painted units of same type used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 50 00

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
2. Frames
3. Guards
4. Loose Lintels
5. Shelf Angles
6. Safety Nosings
7. Ladders
8. Railings
9. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch
10. Recessed Walk-Off Floor Mat

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Stair Nosings

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.

2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-81(R1997).....Wood Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2004).....Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03.....Gray Iron Castings
A53-06.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
A123-02.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A269-07.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
A312/A312M-06.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A391/A391M-01.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
A786/A786M-05.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B456-03.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
B632-02.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
C1107-07.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
D3656-04.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
F436-07.....Hardened Steel Washers
F468-06.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
F593-02.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-04.....Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.2-03.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
D1.3-98.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
AMP 500-505-1988.....Metal Finishes Manual
MBG 531-00.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
MBG 532-00.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC):

SP 1-05.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
SP 2-05.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
SP 3-05.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 250 pounds at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 200 pounds in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified.
For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- E. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- F. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- G. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

H. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:

- a. ASME B18.2.2.
- b. ASTM A307 for 60,000 psi tensile strength bolts.
- c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
- d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.

2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable member's machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.

- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors, 6 inches long with one inch hooked end, to back of member at 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors, 10 inches long with 2-inch hooked end, welded to back of member at 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 0.0598 inch thick.

3. Steel strip minimum of 6 inches wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 4 inches on center between ends.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Elevator Entrance Wall Opening.

1. Fabricate of channel shapes, plates, and angles as shown.
2. Weld or bolt head to jamb as shown.
3. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and top of jamb members extended to structure above for framed construction.
 - a. Provide holes for anchors.
 - b. Weld head to jamb members.

B. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 3/16 inch thick by 1-3/4 inches wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 2 inches, and of sufficient length to extend at least 12 inches into wall. Space anchors 24 inches above bottom of frame and 24 inches o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 24 inches above bottom of frame and 24 inches o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.

7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
- b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 18 inches on center.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch steel angle with 1-1/4 x 3/16 inch strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

2.8 LOOSE LINTELS

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.

B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 6 inch bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 8 inch bearing at each end for bearing walls.

C. Provide one angle lintel for each 4 inches of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.

1. Openings 2-1/2 feet to 6 feet - 4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch.
2. Openings 6 feet to 10 feet - 6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch.

D. For 6-inch thick masonry openings 2-1/2 feet to 10 feet, use one angle 6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch.

E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.

- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 3/4 inch bolts spaced at 12 inches on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 4 inch bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.9 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 3/4 inch bolts spaced at not over 3 feet on centers and within 12 inches of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.10 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 4 inches wide with not more than 3/8 inch nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 4 inches from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 15 inches on center.

- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 4 inches of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.

2.11 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
2. Fabricate angle brackets of 2 inch wide by 1/2 inch thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 4 feet apart and of length to hold ladder 7 inches from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from one inch diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 4 inches into wall with ends turned 2 inches, project out from wall 7 inches, be 16 inches wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.12 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.

6. Interior Post Anchors:

- a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
- b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
- c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
- d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
- e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 6 feet on centers between end posts.

4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.

5. Opening Guard Rails:

- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
- b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
- c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

6. Gates:

- a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
- b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
- c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
- d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.

E. Aluminum Railings:

- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
- 2. Use tubular posts not less than 0.125 inch wall thickness for exterior railings.
- 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
- 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 1/2 inch thick top cover plates and closed ends.
- 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
- 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 1/2 inch greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

- 1. Fabricate from 1-1/2 inches)outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 0.065 inch.
- 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
- 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
- 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.

5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 6 inches deep having internal dimensions at least 1/2 inch greater than external dimensions of post.

2.13 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

A. Design to support a live load as specified.

B. Frames:

1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch angles.
2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 24 inches on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 1/4 x 2 x 8 inch long straps with 2-inch bent ends.
5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.

C. Covers:

1. Use 1/4 inch thick steel floor plate.
2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.

D. Well Lining:

1. Fabricate well linings, for access through concrete floor slabs and suspended ceilings, from hatch to ceiling hatch or ceiling openings.
2. Use steel sheet and shapes of size and thickness as shown. If not shown use 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.
3. If not shown use 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch angle braces from ceiling level on each side angled at 45 degrees to structure above.
4. Use 1 x 1 x 1/8 inch angle bottom flange trim welded to well lining where no ceiling hatch occurs.

E. Ceiling Hatch:

1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
2. Form hatch panels of 1/8 inch) steel, 3/16 inch aluminum or 0.0359 inch thick steel of pan type construction with one inch of mineral fiber insulation between.
3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 20 pounds of force.
4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.

F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

2.14 RECESSED WALK-OFF FLOOR MAT

A. Design to support live loads as specified:

1. 100psf uniform and 300lbs concentrated per tread.

B. Floor Mat:

1. Series of tread rails spaced 1 1/2" o.c. and running counter to the traffic flow.
2. Removable and replaceable without disassembly of entire mat and without damage to mat.
3. Abrasive carpet inserts or equal.
4. Uniform sightline.
5. Allow debris to fall to sub-floor.
6. Continuous flexible elastomeric hinges enabling mat sections to be rolled up for cleaning beneath mat.

C. Abrasive: Two-part epoxy combined with aluminum oxide grit.

D. Provide fasteners, accessories and other materials indicated on the Drawings, manufacturer's details, and as required for complete installation to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required preventing electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.

2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 18 inches on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.5 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.

3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 5/8 inch diameter 3 inch long expansion bolts 18 inches on center.
5. Install guard angles at edges of stairwell openings in slab where shown.

3.6 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 6 inch masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 6-inch bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 8-inch bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 3/4 inch bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.8 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 4 inches of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.

- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.9 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 6 inches from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 12 inches on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 16 inches above the floor.

3.10 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 1/4 inch of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

E. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 12 inches of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 4 feet on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.11 RECESSED WALK-OFF FLOOR MAT

- A. Verify field measurements and recessed dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings prior to releasing materials for fabrication.

- B. Examine conditions under which work is to be performed and notify VA Engineer in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions prior to installation.
- C. Install floor mat system in accordance with the governing regulations, the industry standards applicable to the work, and the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Work shall be aligned plumb, level, and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- E. Carpet inserts shall be positively locked into tread rails.
- F. Anchors shall not be spaced more than 24" o.c.

3.12 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, nailers and rough hardware.

1.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 6 inches above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction

- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

A190.1-02.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1A-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81 (R97).....Wood Screws

B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-03.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03.....Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process

C954-04.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
thickness

C1002-04.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D143-94(R2004).....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
Testing

D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products

D2559-04.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products
for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure
Conditions

D3498-03.....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use

F1667-05.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

B. Lumber:

1. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100 psi.
2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 4 inches and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 6 inches and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 2 inches and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 2 inches thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 11/32 inch thick with supports 16 inches on center and 15/32 inch thick with supports 24 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 48 inches wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
3. Roof sheathing:

- a. Minimum 11/32 inch thick with span rating 24/0 or 15/32 inch thick with span rating for supports 16 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 19/32 inch thick or span rating of 40/20 or 23/32 inch thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 24 inches on center.
- D. Underlayment:
1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.
 2. Minimum 1/4 inch thick or greater over plywood subflooring and 3/8 inch thick or greater over board subflooring, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 1/2 inch unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 8 inches into masonry or concrete with ends bent 2 inches.

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 2-1/2 inches into masonry or concrete. Use 1/2 inch bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.

- b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 1-1/4 inches long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.
- F. Framing Connectors:
- 1. Fabricate of ASTM A446, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 0.052 inch thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
 - 2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three way anchors.
 - 3. Straps:
 - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
 - b. Strap ties not less than 1-1/4 inches wide.
 - c. Punched for fastener.
- G. Adhesives:
- 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
- 1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
 - 2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
 - 3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
 - 5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
- B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.

- a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
- b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
- c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports.
- d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 1-inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2-inch thick lumber.
- e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 2-inch thick lumber.
- f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
- g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:

1) Subflooring or Sheathing:

- a) 6 inches wide or less to each joist face nail two-8d.
- b) Subflooring, more than 6 inches wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three-8d.
- c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 10 inches on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 12 inches at supported edges and 20 inches o.c. at intermediate supports.

- 2) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 16 inches on center.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.

- e. Use bolts to steel over 0.112 inch, 11-gage in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 24 inch intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 0.112 inch thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.033 inch thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.033 inch thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 1 inch penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
 - 1. Space anchor bolts 4 feet on centers between ends and within 6 inches of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 7 inches in width.
 - 2. Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
 - 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers:
 - 1. Install blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:

- a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
- b. Nail at ends and not over 24 inches between ends.
- c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 5 inches in width.

F. Sheathing:

1. Use plywood panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 1/8 inch apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 3/8 inch from edges.
4. Install 2 inch by 4 inch blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 07 21 13

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal insulation for buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Insulation, each type used
2. Adhesive, each type used.
3. Tape

- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C270-08.....Mortar for Unit Masonry

C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
C578-08.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C591-08.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing
C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.

C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.

D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight (*)
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

(*) The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.

B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.

C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.3 RIGID INSULATION:

A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.

B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.

C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

D. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.4 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

- A. Self-Supported, Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: ASTM C 1149, Type I (materials applied with liquid adhesive; suitable for either exposed or enclosed applications), chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.

2.5 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

- 1. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m), thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (43 K x m/W at 24 deg C).

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.5 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.6 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding as described below.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
 - 3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

3.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

- D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- E. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- F. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
 - 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.4 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS AND FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.

E. Floor Insulation:

1. Bond insulation to concrete floors in attic by coating surfaces with hot steep asphalt applied at rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² (25 lbs/100 sq. ft.), and firmly bed insulation therein.
2. When applied in more than one layer, bed succeeding layers in hot steep asphalt applied at the rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² per m² lbs/100 sq. ft.).
3. Contractors option: Insulation may be installed with nonflammable adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions when a separate vapor retarder is used.

3.5 SPRAY-APPLIED INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS, AND MISCELLANEOUS VOIDS:

- A. Use either cellulosic-fiber or polyurethane foam insulation as applicable to surface and application involved. Apply insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked.
- C. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs or frames and trim to intended thickness by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 21 13

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Installation of roof and deck insulation, on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproof membrane.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood blocking and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Perimeter, rigid, batt or blanket, and spray-applied insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Supervision of work by person that is knowledgeable and experienced in roofing. See submittals for documentation of supervisor's qualification.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Asphalt materials, each type
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type
 - 4. Fastening requirements
 - 5. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks
- C. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type
2. Nails and fasteners, each type

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thickness and thermal conductance of insulation (average thickness for tapered insulation).
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system on metal decks meet the requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs.

E. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

F. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.

G. Documentation of supervisors training and experience showing knowledge of roofing procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.

B. Keep materials dry, and store in dry, weathertight facilities or under canvas tarps. Use of polyethylene or plastic tarps to cover materials is not permitted. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under stored materials with plastic tarp.

1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, paper) on end. Do not store materials on top of rolled material.
2. Store foam insulation away from areas where welding is being performed and where contact with open flames is possible.

C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire
Resistant)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
C209-07.....Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating
Board
C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C1289-08.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal
Insulation Board
D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

D. Factory Mutual Global (FM):

1-28.....Winds Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck
Securement
P7825-05.....Approval Guide

E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
The NRCA Roofing Manual 2009

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

G. U.S. Department of Commerce (NBS):

PS 1-07.....Structural Plywood

H. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-93.....Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM P7825. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type IV, heavy duty ply sheet.
- D. Venting Asphalt Base Sheet: ASTM D3672, Type I or Type II.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, asbestos free; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 INSULATION

- A. Cellular Glass: ASTM C552, Type IV, roof board.
- B. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

D. Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 2 or Type III.

E. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1 for built-up roofs;
Grade 2 for single-ply roofing.

F. Nail base insulating board:

1. Top surface not less than 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, waferboard
or wood particleboard nail base surface.

a. Plywood: NBS PS 1, Exposure 1.

b. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Type 1 Grade 1-M-2 or Type 2, Grade
2-M-2.

2. Insulation: Isocyanurate or urethane conforming to material
specifications.

3. Bottom surface faced with felt facers.

G. Tapered Roof Insulation System Segments:

1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, isocyanurate, perlite board, or
cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered
sections.

2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as
shown.

3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless
manufacturers allow taper to zero mm (inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Building Paper (Sheathing Paper):

1. Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Barrier paper, Grade D, Water - Vapor
permeable, Style 1a, Uncreped, not reinforced; or, Style 1b,
Uncreped, not reinforced, red rosin sized.

2. Weighing approximately 3 kg/10 m² (six pounds per 100 square feet).

B. Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Tapered 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to
450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.

2. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
3. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
4. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.
- B. Nails for securing base sheets, and first ply of vapor retarder, to wood nailers and deck:
 1. Type I, Style 20, zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8 inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across; or,
 2. One piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16 inch) across.
- C. Nails for securing building paper and dry felt edge strips to wood nailer and decks:
 1. Type I, Style 20, zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16 mm (5/8 inch) minimum head diameter.
 2. Type IV, staples, Style 3, flat top crown, zinc coated may be used.
- D. Nails into plywood: Annular thread type of length to provide at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) penetration.
- E. Nails for securing venting base sheet to insulating concrete:
 1. Self-clinching type of galvanized steel having an integral flat cap at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
 2. Nails shall have a holding power of not less than 27 kg (60 pounds) when pulled from 11.7 kg (25.8 pounds) density insulating concrete.
- F. Nails for securing base sheet, building paper, or first ply of vapor retarder to structural wood fiber decks:
 1. Self-clinching type having an integral flat cap not less than 25 mm (one inch) across.

2. Nails shall have a holding power of not less than 18 kg (40 pounds) per fastener.

G. Nails for securing insulation venting base sheet to poured gypsum roof deck:

1. Special shaped nail providing diverging or hooking point.
2. Nail shall have flat cap not less than 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) across and shall have a withdrawal resistance of not less than 18 kg (40 pounds) per fastener.

H. Fasteners for securing insulation to steel decks:

1. Conform to requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for wind uplift.
2. Self-drilling galvanized screws with 50 mm (two inch) diameter disk.
3. Antibackout thread design.
4. Have a pullout resistance of 14 kg (30 pounds) minimum.

2.5 RECOVERED MATERIALS

A. Comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Plastic rigid foams: Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply roof insulation if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.
- B. Entire roof deck construction of any section of the building shall be completed before insulation system work is begun. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components which insulation, roofing and base flashing is attached to shall be in place ready to receive insulation and roofing. Coordinate roof insulation operations with roofing and sheet metal work so that insulation is installed to permit continuous roofing operations.
- C. Insulation system materials shall be clean, dry, debris-free and damage-free when applied. Do not use broken insulation or insulation with damaged facings. Remove damaged insulation from the site immediately.
- D. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, fog, snow, ice) or frost is present in any amount in or on the materials when temperature is below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 10 °C (50 °F) or less.
- F. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of all flashing, insulation, and roofing shall be completed in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- G. Temporary Protection for Built-Up Roofing:

1. Install temporary protection consisting of glaze coats and water cutoffs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
2. Glaze coat all exposed surfaces of insulation and felts to seal within the bitumen coating. No insulation or felt surfaces or edges shall be left exposed.
3. Provide water cutoffs at exposed edges of insulation. Cutoffs shall consist of two plies of felt. The first ply extending 150 mm (six inches) beyond edge of roof insulation, the roof deck and the built-up roofing. The second ply covering the first ply and extending 75 mm (three inches) beyond the first. Install as specified for vapor retarder. When the work resumes, cut the protective felts along the vertical face of insulation and remove, exposing the edges of the insulation.
4. Securely anchor insulation in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
5. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from work.
6. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

H. Heating Bitumen:

1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature plus or minus 14 °C (25 °F), at the time of application.
 - a. Asphalt shall not be heated more than 38 °C (100 °F) above the equiviscous temperature.
 - b. When the equiviscous temperature is not furnished by the asphalt manufacturer, asphalt shall not be heated above 274 °C (525 °F) for Type III and IV and shall be not less than 246 °C (475 °F) at time of application.
2. At no time shall bitumen be heated above the flash point temperature.
3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Kettlemen shall be in attendance at all times during

heating to insure that the bitumens are heated within the temperatures specified.

I. Use Type III or Type IV asphalt between plies of felt and for installing insulation and vapor retarders.

J. Application of Materials with Hot Bitumen:

1. Apply bitumen in quantities required, immediately followed by materials to be embedded therein, before bitumen cools below the application temperature limit.

a. Do not apply more material than can be covered at one time, except for glaze coats.

b. Recoat cooled bitumen areas.

K. Primer: Use four liters (one gallon) of primer per 10 m² (100 square feet).

L. Quantities of Asphalt:

1. Per square unless otherwise specified.

2. Between insulation layers and deck or vapor retarder: 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).

3. Glaze coats: 7 to 11 kg (15 to 25 pounds).

M. Building Paper (Red rosin):

1. Lay paper smoothly without buckles or wrinkles at right angles to the roof slope, starting at the low point.

2. Lap each sheet of paper at least 50 mm (two inches) over preceding sheet, and at ends.

3. Staple or nail sufficiently to hold in place until the insulation is installed.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.

B. Remove projections that might damage materials.

C. Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Test concrete decks for moisture prior to application of materials. Heat bitumen as specified and pour approximately 0.5 liters (one pint) of bitumen on surface to which roofing materials are to be applied. If bitumen foams upon contact with the deck or after bitumen has cooled and bitumen is stripped clean from deck leaving no residue, the deck is not dry enough for application of prime coat and subsequent work.
2. Prime concrete decks, including precast unit, with primer and allow to dry before application of bitumen. Keep primer back 100 mm (four inches) from joints in precast unit.

D. Insulating Concrete:

1. Allow to dry out for at least five days after installation before the placement of subsequent materials or insulation.
2. If rain occurs during or at end of drying period or during installation, allow additional drying time before continuing the placement of the subsequent materials or insulation.

E. Poured gypsum shall be dried out in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions prior to application of subsequent materials.

F. Cover wood sheathing, poured gypsum, gypsum plank, and cement wood fiber plank with a layer of building paper (red rosin).

G. Existing Roofs:

1. At areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose insulation and wet insulation.
2. Cut and remove existing insulation and vapor retarder for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover strip with roof cement to completely embed the felt.

3.3 SELECTION OF RIGID INSULATION

A. Insulation Type:

1. Use either cellular glass, mineral fiberboard, perlite board, phenolic board, isocyanurate board, or urethane board or a combination thereof.
2. Use not less than two layers of insulation unless specified otherwise.
3. Use either 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiberboard, cellular glass, or perlite board as first layer over steel decks. Do not use phenolic, isocyanurate, or urethane board type insulation directly on steel roof decks.
4. Use either 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick perlite board or mineral fiber board as a top layer over urethane board or isocyanurate board. Composite board is acceptable.
5. Use only cellular glass block for plaza or promenade decks.
6. Where tapered insulation is used, all insulation shall be factory tapered, except perlite board may be field tapered.
7. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the thermal resistance "R" value of not less than 13 for uniform thickness (average thickness where tapered insulation is used).
2. The minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks shall not be less than recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span the rib opening (flute size) of the metal deck used.
3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).

5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 25 mm (one inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer. Bed insulation layers in Type III or IV asphalt firmly pressed into the hot bitumen. Keep bitumen below surface of insulation to receive single ply rubber roofing.
- B. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- C. Cover all insulation installed on the same day by either:
 1. The roofing membrane as specified.
 2. Temporary protection as specified.
- D. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- E. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- F. Over Vapor Retarder, or Concrete Deck: Lay insulation in hot bitumen as specified.
- G. Over Precast Concrete Unit Decks: Lay insulation in hot bitumen keeping bitumen back 100 mm (four inches) from joints in precast concrete units.
- H. Over Nailable Decks:
 1. Over poured gypsum, precast gypsum plank, cement-wood fiber plank, wood plank, or plywood deck, install one ply of base sheet or venting base sheet as specified; or, apply two plies of felt.
 2. Lay first ply of felt down dry and mop second ply to first ply at laps. Nail both plies to deck as specified.
 3. Lay base sheet down dry with mineral surface down; lap and nail down as specified.

4. Lay insulation in hot bitumen over membrane or base sheet as specified.

I. Steel Deck:

1. Material and method of application of insulation systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of Underwriters laboratories for Class A or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class I Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
2. Mechanically anchor first layer of insulation to steel deck to conform to FM Class 1-60, Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of deck ribs; do not cantilever over deck rib openings or flutes.

END OF SECTION 07 22 00

SECTION 07 53 23

ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Roof hatches, equipment supports, and gravity ventilators: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESORIES.
- E. Mechanical equipment supports: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
 - 1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Resident Engineer,
 - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
 - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:

- a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
- b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
- c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
- d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Sheet membrane layout.
 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
 1. Sheet membrane: One 6-inch square piece.
 2. Sheet flashing: One 6-inch square piece.
 3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
 4. Welded seam: Two 12-inch square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
D751-06.....Coated Fabrics
D2103-05.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
D2240-05.....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
D3884-07.....Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary
Platform, Double-Head Method)
D4637-04.....EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
E96-05.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
E108-07.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
G21-96 (R2002).....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to
Fungi

C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Fifth Edition - 05.....The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire
Resistant)

E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue.....Approval Guide Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue.....Fire Resistance Directory

G. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, black color.

B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

C. Thickness:

1. Use 0.045-inch thick sheet for adhered system.

2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.

B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.

C. Minimum thickness 0.060-inch.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.

B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.

C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.

D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.

- E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners and washers required for securing sheet roofing to deck:
 - 1. Steel stress plate washers as required by sheet roofing manufacturer:
 - a. Coated against corrosion.
 - b. Separate or attached to fastener.
 - c. Approximately inch diameter or 1-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches rectangular plate with rounded corners, minimum thickness 0.023-inch.
 - 2. Fastening strip or batten strip for securing roof membrane to deck:
 - a. Stainless steel strip: ASTM A167 type 302 or 304, minimum 0.018-inch thick.
 - b. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209, minimum 0.094-inch thick.
 - c. Rounded corners on strips.
 - d. Form strips 1-1/2 inches wide, 10 feet maximum length with 1/4 by 3/8 inch punched slotted holes at 4 inch centers; centered on width of strip. Punch holes 1/16 inch larger than fastener shank when shank is larger than 3/16 inch.
 - 3. Steel decks: Screws; Fed Spec FF-S-107, hardened nylon screw or steel screw coated to resist corrosion, self drilling, anti-backout thread design. Minimum pullout resistance of 300 pounds, minimum thread penetration of 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Gypsum, Insulating Concrete, and Structural Cement Fiber Decks: Diverging or hooking point fastener, anti-spin fitting; or specifically designed for anchorage to deck as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer, coated to resist corrosion, minimum pullout resistance of 450 pounds.
 - 5. Concrete and Masonry Wall Surfaces:
 - a. Nail penetration 1/2 inch.

6. Wood:

- a. Screws; Fed. Spec. FF-S-111, Type I, Style 2.5, coated to resist corrosion, length to provide 3/4 inch minimum penetration.
 - b. Nails: Barbed shank, galvanized.
7. Washers: Neoprene backed metal washer 1-1/8 inch minimum diameter.
8. To Sheet Metal: Self tapping screw; Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, No. 14, sheet metal screw, minimum thread penetration of 1/4 inch; stainless steel.

B. Pipe Compression Clamp or Drawband:

- 1. Stainless steel or cadmium plated steel drawband.
- 2. Worm drive clamp device.

C. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:

- 1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.018-inch thick.
- 2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 .094-inch thick.
- 3. For exposed location, form strips with 1/4 inch wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 1-1/2 inch wide material; 8 feet maximum length with slotted 1/4 by 3/8-inch holes punched at 8 inch centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
- 4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 1-1/4 inch wide, 8 feet maximum length with slotted holes 1/4 by 3/8 inch punched at 8 inch centers, centered on strip width.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Polyethylene film: ASTM D2103, 6 mils thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
- 1. Water vapor resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 - 2. Water vapor permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.6 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.7 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Rubber walkway pad approximately 30 by 30 inches square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 1/2 inch thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

2.8 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

A. Protection Mat:

- 1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
- 2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
- 3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished preventing raveling.
- 4. Abrasion resistance:
 - a. After being abraded in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions, perform tensile strength test as specified in ASTM D1682, paragraph.
 - b. Result; 55 pounds minimum in any principle direction.
- 5. Puncture strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 5/16 inch diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
 - b. Result; 125 pounds minimum.
- 6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 40°F to maximum 150°F when exposed to ultraviolet light.
- 7. Minimum sheet width: 8 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
 - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
 - 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to clean and dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
 - 1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 40 degrees F or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
 - 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- F. Temporary Protection:

1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 1/4 inch thick by 2 inches wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 8 foot centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
 - a. Cut not less than 6 inches back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
 - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
9. Provide 6-mil polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Test pull out resistance of fasteners in deck in the presence of the Resident Engineer before starting roofing work.
 1. Test applicable fastener type in applicable deck.
 2. Install fasteners through a sample of the insulation, if any is to be used, into the structural deck.
 3. Test the pull out resistance with a pull out tester.
 4. Test one fastener in each deck level and one for every 2500 square feet of deck type and level.
 5. Test at locations designated by Resident Engineer.

6. Do not proceed with the roofing work if the pull out resistance of the fasteners is less than specified.
7. Test results:
 - a. Repeat tests using other type fasteners or use additional fasteners to stay within the pullout load resistance criteria.
 - b. Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 1/4 inch wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.
- C. Install separation sheet over bituminous material on deck surface lapping edges and ends 6 inches or as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 1. Do not install of separation sheet beyond what can be covered by roofing membrane each day.
 2. Use polyethylene, or building paper, that will be compatible with seaming method.
 3. Insure separation sheet completely isolates bituminous materials from EPDM roofing membrane.
 4. Turn up at penetrations, or other surfaces where bituminous materials occur, to cover bituminous product.
 5. Turn down over edges of blocking at perimeters to cover blocking.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Start at high point of metal decks.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:

1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 3 inches or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.

F. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.
2. Mechanically fastened as follows:
 - a. Top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the nailing strip or stress plate.
 - b. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 12 inches on center.
 - c. Start 1 inch from the end of the nailing strip when used.
 - d. When strip is cut round edge and corners before installing.
 - e. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer including batten strip or stress plate.
 - f. Stop fastening strip where the use of the nailing strip interferes with the flow of the surface water, separate by a 6-inch space, then start again.
 - g. After mechanically fastening cover and seal with a 9-inch wide strip of flashing sheet. Use splice adhesive on all laps and finish edge with sealant as specified.
 - h. At fascia-cants, turn the membrane down over the front edge of the blocking, cant, or the nailer to below blocking. Secure the membrane to the vertical portion of the nailer; with fasteners spaced not over 6 inches on centers.
 - i. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 6 inches on center or as shown in NRCA manual (Fifth Edition)

G. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.

H. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with the EPDM roof membrane.
 - c. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and stainer.

I. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 8 inches above roof surfaces and 4 inches on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
 - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
 - c. Lap ends not less than 4 inches.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.

2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 6 inches on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

J. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover or roof expansion joint system.
3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint over joint. Cover tubing with EPDM cover strip adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing 4 inches. Finish edges of laps with sealants as specified.

K. Repairs to membrane and flashings:

1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 4 inches beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the Resident Engineer and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 4 inch wide by 12 inch long samples through the seams where directed by the Resident Engineer.
 1. Cut one sample for every 1500 linear feet of seams.
 2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
 3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.

- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

3.5 TEMPORARY ROOF

- A. Install temporary roof when sequences of work or weather does not permit installation of a completed permanent roof system or roof would be subject to phasing of roof work, construction traffic, scaffolds, and work over roof area.
- B. Use of 0.045-inch thick non-reinforced EPDM membrane or other temporary membrane as approved.
- C. Install not less than 1/4 inch thick plywood underlayment over steel decks before installing temporary roof.
- D. Secure membrane to deck with mechanical fasteners or temporary ballast not exceeding deck dead load capacity.
- E. Repair cuts, tears, and punctures with patches to keep system watertight.
- F. Install permanent roof system within one year.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for flashing and insulated expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Single ply base flashing system: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
- B. Sealant compound and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Integral flashing component of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES; Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES; and Division 22, PLUMBING.
- D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION; Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE; Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Copings
 - 3. Gutter and Conductors
 - 4. Expansion joints
 - 5. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Through-wall flashing
3. Expansion joint cover, each type
4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
5. Copper clad stainless steel
6. Polyethylene coated copper
7. Bituminous coated copper
8. Copper covered paper
9. Fascia-cant

D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given - specified finish, thickness of anodizing. Coating formulators approvals as specified.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below for a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R 2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-04.....Solder Metal

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-03.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-07.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

C. American National Standards Institute/Single Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):

ES-1-2003.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (2003 Edition).

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-505-88.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

605-98.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions
Panels

G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

H. International Building Code (IBC): 2007 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use
with metals to be soldered.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

C. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.

D. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less
than 3 oz/sf. Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 6 oz/sf; or,

copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.

- E. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- F. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 3 oz/sf bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14. Except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- H. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- I. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet 0.056 inch thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 1,000 psi tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1/32 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -20 °F.
- J. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 6 lbs/100 sf.
- K. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- L. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for

stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

- a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 0.109 inch.
- b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 0.105 inch.
- c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 0.095 inch and annular threaded.
- d. Length to provide not less than 7/8 inch penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 1/8 inch diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

M. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

N. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

O. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.2 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

- 1. Copper: 10 oz minimum 0.013 inch thick.
- 2. Stainless steel: 0.010 inch thick.
- 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.010 inch thick.
- 4. Galvanized steel: 0.021 inch thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

- 1. Copper: 16 oz.
- 2. Stainless steel: 0.015 inch.
- 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.015 inch.

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 20 oz weight or stainless steel over 0.018 inch thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than one inch wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 4 inches wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 4 inches in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 1 1/2 inches of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.

3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 24 feet.
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 18 feet, except do not exceed 10 feet for fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 12 inches wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 12 inch on centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 2-inch wide strip. Form end with not less than 3/4 inch wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips from minimum 24 ounce copper, or 0.024 inch thick stainless steel, or 0.050 inch thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 10 feet maximum lengths with not less than 3/4 inch loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 3/4-inch.
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 3 inches or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid

installation using 32 oz copper, or 0.031 inch thick stainless steel, or 0.0625 inch thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 1/2 inch and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 3/4 inch loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 1/4 inch to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 1/4 inch hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 1/4 inch minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC 2003.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copings and flashings will carry water onto architectural concrete or stainless steel.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Copper: Mill finish.
2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605, high performance organic coating.

2.5 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 1/16 inch deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 1. Fabricate in not less than 8 feet lengths; 10 feet maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 3/16 inch high at back edge.

3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 1/4 inch projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
2. Form an integral dam at least 3/16 inch high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels.

1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.

E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:

1. Use copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 3/16 inch in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

F. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use 20 oz copper, 0.018 inch thick stainless steel, or 0.018 inch thick copper clad stainless steel.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 24 ounce copper, 0.024 inch stainless steel, or 0.024 inch thick stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 3/16 inch in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.6 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 10 inches in vertical height or horizontal width use either 20 oz copper or 0.018 inch stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use copper or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 8 inches nor more than 16 inches.
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 4 inches wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 8 feet, form flange edge with 1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing:
1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 4 inches beyond sleeve on all sides.
 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 1/2 inch and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 3. At low pipes 8 inch to 18 inch above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least one inch.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 12 inch above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.7 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 4 inches with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 8 feet and not more than 10 feet.
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 1/4 inch.

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 1/4 inch and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 2 1/2 inches with top 3/4 inch bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 16 inches on centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap

- flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 16 inch centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 3/4 inch deep.
2. Fabricate 4 inch over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 24 oz copper or 0.013 inch thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down one inch inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.8 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than 24 oz copper, or 0.031 inch thick Stainless Steel, or 0.051 inch thick Aluminum.
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 8 feet long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 3/4 inch toward roof and down approximately 3/4 inch unless shown otherwise.
- D. Gutter Spacers:
 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.

2. Fabricate one inch wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 36 inches on center.
3. Turn back edge up one inch and lap front edge over gutter bead.
4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.

E. Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 3 inches. Flange upper end of outlet tube 1/2 inch.
2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.
3. Solder tube to gutter. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

F. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use 1/4 by one inch copper, or 1/8 by 1 1/2 inch stainless steel, or 1/4 by one inch aluminum.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
3. Drill two 3/16 inch diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.9 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 10 feet long with 3/4 inch wide flat locked seams. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 1/16 inch thick by one inch minimum width. Form to support conductors one inch from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

D. Conductor Heads:

1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 10 inch wide by 8 inch deep by 8 inches from front to back.
3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 1/2 inch wide flanges with edge hemmed.
4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 2 inches long to insert into conductor.

2.10 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:

1. 16 ounce copper.
2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.012 inch thick.
3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 0.055 inch thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 40 inches on centers.
4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 0.075 inch thick.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 3/4 inch deep, nor more than one inch deep.

E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 3/8 inch, 45 degree snap lock.

2.11 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 4-inch wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 1/2 inch beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 4-inch wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than one inch wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate scupper not less than 8 inch wide and not less than 5 inches high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 1/4 inch with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.

6. Apply a layer of 15 pound saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 2 inch with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 12 inch or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 4 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 3 inches on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 3 inches on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

17. Apply silicone sealant to all rough and pointy edges.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 4 inches and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 1/4 inch unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 1 1/2 inch into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 1/4 inch with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 4 inches. Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 1 inch and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 8 inch between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 6 inches on center.

14. Continue flashing around columns:

- a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 3-inch wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 1 1/2 inches.
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 8 inch)high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 8 inch below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 1 1/2 inch.
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 3/4 inch and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 2. Turn ends up one inch and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 4 inch beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up one inch and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 8 inch beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 6 inch beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 1/4 inch under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.

3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 3 inch on centers or, when flange over 4 inch wide terminate in a 1/2 inch folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 8 inches on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 8 feet nor more than 10 feet. Install a 3-inch wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 8 feet in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 3 inches.

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 4 inch.
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 9 inches above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 4 inches. Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 8 inch apart. Fill joint with sealant.

3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.

- a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 16 inch on center:

- 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
- 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.

- b. Fill joint at top with sealant.

4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.

- a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
- b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a 1 x 1/8 inch bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
- c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.

2. Surface applied type receiver:

- a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
- b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

- B. Locate reglets not less than 9 inch nor more than 16 inches above roofing, and not less than 5 inches nor more than 13 inches above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar is hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 COPINGS

A. General:

- 1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 3/4 inch loose lock seam.
- 2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
- 3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

- 1. Install with 1/4 inch joint between ends of coping sections.
- 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Stainless Steel or Copper Copings:

- 1. Join ends of sheets by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 32 feet, provide a 1-1/2 inches of loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
- 2. At straight runs between 24 feet and 64 feet, locate expansion joint at center.

3. At straight runs that exceed 32 feet and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 16 feet from the corner.

3.7 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1/16 inch per foot.
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least one inch in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 24 inch on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 1. For copper or copper clad stainless steel gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
 2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
 4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.8 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 1/2 inch movement for each 10 feet of downspout.

C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

SECTION 07 71 00

ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies roof hatches, equipment supports, and gravity ventilators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than four by four inches, except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, location, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor,
Except for Naval Vessels)

C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

A653/A653M-02.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip
Process

B209/209M-02.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-02.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes

C612-00.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187-97.....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

B. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 0.09 inch thick sheet aluminum.
2. Interior facing: Minimum 0.04 inch thick sheet aluminum.
3. Minimum of one-inch thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three-inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 0.09 inch thick sheet aluminum.
5. Make curb 12 inches.
6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
7. Size opening as shown.

C. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 7 feet long.
2. Provide pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
6. Galvanize all hardware items.

D. Assembly:

1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.
4. Operation with minimum force to open and close.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate equipment supports as required by design from 0.0516 inch thick galvanized steel or thicker as required by design.
- B. Form exterior curb with integral base.
- C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 12 inches.

- D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 8 inches above roof surface.
- E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 2 inch by 2 inch minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 2-inch thick, width of curb up to 12 inches on equipment support curbs.
- F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 8 inches above roof surface.

2.4 LOW SILHOUETTE GRAVITY VENTILATORS

- A. Fabricate base of 0.04 inch thick aluminum, and vent of 0.032 inch thick aluminum. Height not to exceed 12 inches above top of roof curb. Design ventilators to withstand 85 miles per hour wind velocity. Provide ventilators with a removable 18 by 18 mesh aluminum wire cloth insect screen.
- B. Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 12 inches below and engage catch when damper is closed.

2.5 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class II, Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class II, Architectural, 0.4 mils thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
- E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.

- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- D. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - 1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - 2. Install expansion joint cover with 1/4 inch wide space at end joints and tension bars at 24 inches on center.
 - 3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 4 inches.
- E. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 72 00

ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies copings, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than four by four inches, except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-07.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes

C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-505-88.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

D. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D 1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 COPINGS

A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 0.063 inch thick; 16 oz copper; or
0.018 inch thick stainless steel.

B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown.

C. Maximum lengths of 10 feet.

- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 12-inch leg lengths.
- E. Copings shall be Category 5 FM rated.
- F. Provide four-inch wide by 0.032 inch thick watertight joint covers.
- G. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.032 inch thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- H. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.032 inch thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- I. Finish: Anodized or fluorocarbon as specified.

2.3 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIAS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 0.078 inch thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 10 feet.
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 12 inch leg lengths.
- E. Provide four inch wide by 0.078 inch thick watertight joint covers with six-inch wide by 0.030 inch thick underside joint flashing.

2.4 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM

- A. The fascia-cant system consists of three pieces, an extruded aluminum fascia, a galvanized steel cant, and an aluminum compression clamp.
- B. Furnish in stock lengths of not more than 10 feet long.
- C. Form fascia from not less than 0.070 inch thick aluminum. Provide four inch wide by 0.032-inch thick concealed sheet aluminum joint cover plates in back of fascia.
- D. Form cant strip from galvanized steel not less than 0.0299 inch thick, to profile shown and design to hold lower edge of the fascia.

E. Form compression clamp of not less than 0.032 inch thick aluminum designed to hold the top edge of the fascia and the built-up flashing.

F. Internal and external corners:

1. Factory fabricate and fully weld mitered joints.
2. Furnish corner sections in manufacturers standard sizes with not less than 12 inch leg lengths.

G. Factory fabricated fascia sump assemblies.

1. Fabricate sump assemblies with stainless steel cores and extruded aluminum cover to match fascia-cant.
2. Provide stainless steel outlet, tube sized to suit downspout and solder to core to make watertight.
3. Furnish sump assembly in 20 inch minimum lengths.

H. Factory fabricated scupper assemblies:

1. Fabricate scupper assembly with extended plates to match fascia-cant in 20-inch minimum lengths.
2. Extend outlet opening not less than two inches with drip edge.
3. Fabricate with stainless steel cores or sleeve to drain water from toe of cant and flash in to built-up roofing with 4-inch wide flange.

I. Finish on aluminum: anodized or fluorocarbon as specified.

2.5 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500-505.

B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.

C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class II, Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.

D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class II, Architectural, 0.4 mils thick. Dyes will not be accepted.

E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- D. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Fascias:
 - 1. Install fascia with butt joints with approximately 1/4 inch space for expansion.
 - 2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 - 3. Lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than four inches.
 - 4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.
- F. Aluminum Coving:
 - 1. Install sections of coping with approximately 1/4-inch space between ends of sections.
 - 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and securely lock in place.
 - 3. When snap-on system is used insure front and back edges are locked in place.
- G. Fascia-Cant System:
 - 1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown.

2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 1/4 inch space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 90 20

GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Protective concrete sealer system.
 - 2. Traffic deck coating system.
 - 3. Deck control joint sealant system.
 - 4. Premolded expansion joint system.
 - 5. Architectural building joint sealing system

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 "CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE".
 - 2. Section 03 41 33 "PRECAST STRUCTURAL PRETENSION CONCRETE".
 - 3. Section 03 45 00 "PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE".
 - 4. Section 07 92 00 "JOINT SEALANTS".
 - 5. Section 09 91 00 "PAINTING".
 - 6. Section 09 96 00 "HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- C. A detailed statement describing the deck waterproofing system to be installed, as well as the installation methods to be employed, shall

be submitted for approval prior to installation. Literature, details, samples, shop drawings, warranties, etc., shall be included in the submittal as requested.

- D. A manufacturer's written acceptance and approval of the intended system applicator shall be required.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that products comply with requirements.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of waterproofing systems required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of product through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. A site inspection shall be made by applicator prior to commencing installation of the system for purposes of reviewing related conditions affecting performance requirements of this specification.
- D. All products described in this section must be used with adequate ventilation and personal protection. Refer to the Material Safety Data Sheet which accompanies each product shipment for detailed health and safety information prior to use.
- E. At Architect's option, Testing Agency shall take one core from each trial section per Paragraph 3.2.C., to test for sealer effectiveness in accordance with ASTM C642. Such cores will then serve as "base cores" for which the remainder of sealer application will be tested. At Architect's direction, additional cores shall be taken randomly for testing comparison with the "base cores".

- F. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
1. Use ASTM C 1087 OR manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- G. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

H. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or ASTM C 1521-08, Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.

6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

I. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous waterproofing system without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of waterproofing systems under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The system manufacturer and the approved applicator shall furnish a written performance warranty that, subject to certain specific exclusions as described in such warranty, the system provided will be free of defects related to workmanship or material deficiency. The following conditions shall be specifically covered under the warranty:
1. Cohesive or adhesive failure of materials.
 2. Weathering deficiencies resulting in failure of the system to provide its intended function.
 3. Abrasion or tear failure of the system resulting from normal traffic use. (Abrasive maintenance equipment, truck and construction traffic are not normal traffic use and related problems are exempted from the warranty.)
 4. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion with the exception of concrete sealer.
- B. The system manufacturer and the approved applicator shall submit to the Owner for approval a detailed warranty statement consistent with the terms of this specification prior to construction. The approved warranty shall represent the sole warranty statement and warrant obligation for the project relating to this trade. Where an apparent conflict is found to exist with respect to the language of Part 1.7 and the detailed warranty statement, the detailed warranty statement shall supersede and control.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide waterproofing systems including backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the system manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Protective Concrete Sealer System:

1. Acceptable concrete sealers are listed below. Application rates and solids content shall be in accordance with certified test results on the NCHRP 244 performance criteria.
2. Four Inch Cube Tests: 75% effective in reducing water absorption when compared to an untreated control sample.
3. Southern Exposure Tests: 90% effective in reducing chloride ion content when compared to an untreated control sample.
4. Apply Sealer to the following locations:
 - a. All supported levels within the parking deck not receiving traffic deck coating membrane.

C. Traffic Deck Coating:

1. Traffic deck coating systems specified herein shall be complete systems of compatible materials. Components of systems shall include a base membrane, a traffic topping and all sealants, primers, flashing, aggregates and miscellaneous materials as required by the manufacturer to complete the system.
2. Use manufacturer's recommended medium-duty system for stalls and heavy-duty system for the drive and turning lanes.
3. Use aromatic top coat on lower tiers and 100% aliphatic top coat on top tier.
4. Apply Traffic Deck Coating to the following areas:
 - a. At areas over occupied spaces, rooms with equipment, and as shown on the Drawings.

D. Deck Control Joint Sealant System:

1. Sealants specified under this section shall be a complete system of compatible materials designed to produce waterproof, traffic-bearing control joint seals as detailed in the drawings. Primers, backer rods and related miscellaneous materials shall be used as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. All materials specified herein shall be unmodified polyurethanes containing no adulterants and shall meet the standards defined in federal specification ASTM C920, Type M or S, Class 25, self-leveling and non-sag sealants.

3. Apply Sealant System to all joints as noted on Drawings

E. Premolded Expansion Joint Sealing System

1. The premolded expansion joint sealing system shall be a complete system of compatible materials designed to produce waterproof, traffic bearing expansion joint seals as detailed on Drawings.
 - a. Nosing, traffic plates, blockout fillers, bond breakers, primers and miscellaneous materials required for installation shall be recommended by the system manufacturer.
 - b. Acceptable factory molded urethane expansion joint sealing systems shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1) The urethane expansion joint seal shall be factory molded off site, in the sealant manufacturer's facility. No exceptions to this requirement will be considered.
 - 2) The seal shall have low modulus, high elongation properties (Durometer, Shore A: 30+/- 5).
 - 3) Seal edges shall be abraded by power wire brushing in the factory prior to shipping.
 - 4) The system shall include the use of polymeric nosing consisting of a hard, polymeric compound designed to adhere the seal into place and protect against concrete edge spalling. The compound shall be a two-component polymer designed for rapid cure with higher durometer than the factory molded seal.
 - c. Use premolded expansion joint system at joints between garage superstructure; and stairs/elevator towers at all tiers, the pedestrian bridge at the sixth tier, and as shown on the Drawings.

F. Architectural Building Joint Sealing System

1. The expansion joint sealing system shall be a complete system of compatible materials designed to produce waterproof joint seals as detailed on Drawings.

- a. Bond breakers, primers and miscellaneous materials required for installation shall be recommended by the system manufacturer.

2. Expansion Joint Sealing System.

- a. Use the architectural building joint sealing system at all exterior vertical joints between elements of the structure and as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to **minus 26 deg F**. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All work shall be installed in strict accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations employing trained installers utilizing proper tools and equipment and working under the direct supervision of a technically competent and experienced supervisor.
- B. All surfaces related to work under this section shall be inspected by the applicator and the Resident Engineer prior to commencing work. Any conditions discovered which render the substrate unsuitable shall be reported and satisfactorily corrected prior to installation of the specified system.
- C. Coordinate and verify that related work items meet the following requirements:
 - 1. All surfaces shall be clean, dry and of sound substrate at time of application. Surfaces shall be provided free of voids, ridges and sharp projections.
 - 2. Concrete surface finishes shall be subject to approval of the manufacturer and the Resident Engineer.

3. Concrete surfaces shall be water cured or cured with a compatible curing compound as recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Concrete surfaces shall have cured for an acceptable period as recommended by the system manufacturer for the various components of the applicable system.

D. Environmental Conditions:

1. System application shall be at temperatures as recommended by the system manufacturer.
2. The deck surface shall be dry at time of application according to ASTM D4263, Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete.
3. Provide adequate ventilation in accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations during installation of the deck waterproofing system.

E. Protect all work areas from traffic until fully cured.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive waterproofing system, with Installer and Resident Engineer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting product performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 PROTECTIVE CONCRETE SEALER SYSTEM

- A. Clean surfaces to be treated in accordance with the system manufacturer's recommendations. Acceptable methods include sweeping, blowing, vacuuming, pressure washing, water blasting, acid etching, sand blasting, or shot blasting as required to remove all laitance and surface contaminants to insure proper penetration and/or adhesion of the sealer.
- B. Seal all joints prior to general surface treatment.

- C. Select and install a test section prior to general application to verify installation procedures, application rates, adhesion, penetration and condition of the finished surface.
- D. Concrete sealer shall be applied in accordance with system manufacturer's recommendation at the same rates and solids contents as tested against the criteria established in NCHRP 244.
- E. Materials shall be applied by pressure sprayer, spray bar or roller.
- F. Application rate shall be 125 sq. ft. per gal.
- G. Unsatisfactory results rejected under Paragraph 1.4.E., shall be grounds for rejection of sealer and sealer application or sealer reapplication using an approved product shall be completed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Sealer shall not be applied until concrete has fully cured but no earlier than 14 days after concrete has been poured. Striping shall not be placed until full cure of concrete sealer (generally, 14 days @ 70 degrees or higher) or bituminous pavement (generally, 30 days @ 45 degrees or higher) has been obtained.

3.4 TRAFFIC DECK COATING SYSTEM

- A. Traffic deck coating is to be applied to acceptable clean, dry, sound substrates only. Clean surfaces to be treated in accordance with the system manufacturer's recommendations. Acceptable methods include sweeping, blowing, vacuuming, pressure washing, water blasting, acid etching, sand blasting, or shot blasting as required to remove all laitance and surface contaminants to insure proper adhesion of the deck coating.
- B. Select and install a test area prior to general application to establish procedures, verify adhesion and acceptable appearance.
- C. Seal all underlying joints prior to general application.
- D. All cracks on concrete surfaces to receive deck coating materials showing evidence of movement and/or leakage shall be pretreated in

accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations prior to general application.

- E. Other detailing work including sealing around drains, penetrations, curb, column and wall bases, etc., shall be accomplished in accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations prior to general application.
- F. Provide a grid system marked on the deck surface to designate the area for which a container of material must be used evenly applied to obtain the desired average dry mil film thickness. A wet mil gauge shall also be used to randomly verify that mil thickness at application is consistent with system manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Broadcast clean, dry silica aggregate into membrane system to provide a durable and skid resistant surface as recommended by system manufacturer.
- H. Application shall be by squeegee, roller, or power sprayer.

3.5 DECK CONTROL JOINT SEALANT SYSTEM

- A. All sealants are to be applied to clean, dry, sound substrates. Follow system manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning and preparation of joints. Tooled control joints provided by the Goldblatt Groover #06-314-M7 shall be prepared by grinding with V-shaped wheel prior to sealing.
- B. Select and install a test section prior to general application to verify adhesion and acceptable appearance.
- C. Backer rods, bond breakers and primers shall be used in accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations. Remove backer rods completely when work is done.
- D. Care shall be taken to completely fill joints without overflowing the joint or smearing adjacent surfaces.
- E. Exposed joints shall be filled with sealant and tooled to a slightly recessed configuration to avoid direct contact with wheel traffic.

- F. Sealant shall not be applied until after concrete curing procedures has been completed (normally at least 7 days after concrete has been poured).

3.6 PREMOLDED EXPANSION JOINT SEALING SYSTEM

A. General:

- 1. Submit product data of expansion joint system to be used.
- 2. Coordinate expansion joint system with other related work before installation of such work.
- 3. Provide 6-inch vertical return upwards at column or wall termination as applicable.

B. Installation of the Factory Molded Textured Expansion Joint Seal System

- 1. Bed and affix the traffic plate on one side of the joint and allow it to move on the other side by placing a bond breaker over the bedding on the free side.
- 2. Place and adhere the factory molded seal in the joint recess in accordance with procedures recommended by the system manufacturer, taking care to make the surface flush with the riding surface of the adjacent deck.

3.7 ARCHITECTURAL BUILDING JOINT SEALING SYSTEM

A. General:

- 1. Submit product data of expansion joint sealing system to be used.
- 2. Coordinate expansion joint sealing system with other related work before installation of such work.

B. Installation of the Architectural Building Joint Sealing System

- 1. Place and adhere the joint sealing system in the joints in accordance with procedures recommended by the system manufacturer, taking care to make the surface flush with the surface of the adjacent structure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: All tests must be witnessed by the Resident Engineer. Perform field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab; Method B, Exposed Surface Finish Hand Pull Tab; Method C, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Flap; or Method D, Water Immersion in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193, as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Products not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove products that fail to adhere to substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove products comply with indicated requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing systems during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so systems are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated products immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 90 20

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application not covered by Section 07 90 20, GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS; and wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of parking garage structure: Section 07 90 20, GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION; Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Resident Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 °F.
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 40° F or less than 90° F.

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breaker: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.

C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.
C717-07.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants.
C834-05.....Latex Sealants.
C919-02.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-05.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants.
C1193-05.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants.
D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI): The
Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.

5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.

2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non-drying, non-hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Color of sealant for the expansion shall match the existing.
- B. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- C. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- D. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- E. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26° F.

Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain-free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 1/8 inch for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 1/4 inch, sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 1/4 inch, sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 1/2 inch maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 40° and 100° F.

2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 1/4 inch minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 1/4 inch bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: All tests must be witnessed by the Resident Engineer. Perform field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:

- 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
- 2. Metal to Masonry: Type S-1
- 3. Masonry to Masonry: Type S-1
- 4. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
- 5. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6

B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:

- 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
- 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6

C. Sanitary Joints:

- 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
- 2. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:

- 1. Concrete Paving: Type S-11 or S-12
- 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10

E. High Temperature Joints over 400 degrees F:

1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8

F. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 1/4 inch or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components that are required for existing doors that cannot be reused.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 TESTING

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01.....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

128-1997.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-07.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

- A1008-08.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
- B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B221/221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
- D1621-04.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-04.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-09.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS): Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM): Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- E. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- F. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 1-3/4 inches, unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

D. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 450 °F above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 0.053 inch thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 0.067 inch thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings and Panel Opening:

1. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Two-piece frames:

1. One-piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
2. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 12 inches on center at head and jambs on each side.

3. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 0.053 inch thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 1/4 inch floor bolts. Use 2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 3/8 inch floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 0.093 inch thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 1/4 inch floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 0.042 inch thick steel rough bucks drilled for 1/4 inch floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 24 inches on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 24 inches apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 0.042 inch thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 10 inches. Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 3/16 inch diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

- 1) Steel pipe spacers with 1/4 inch inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 2 inches wide, welded to jamb near stop.
- 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 1/4 inch flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
- 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 1/4 inch bolts.

f. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 TRANSOM PANELS

- A. Fabricate panels as specified for flush doors.
- B. Fabricate bottom edge with rabbet stop to fit top of door where no transom bar occurs.

2.5 LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:

1. Steel louvers 0.032 inch thick for interior doors, and 0.053 inch thick for exterior doors.
2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

C. Screen frames:

1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.

2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 2-1/4 inches into ends of each member.
5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 2 inches from end of each leg of frame and not over 12 inches on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.

2.6 SHOP PAINTING

- A. SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

- B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 1/4 inch diameter expansion bolts. Use 3/8 inch bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

- C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 1/4 inch expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 1/4 inch expansion bolts on 24 inches centers or power activated drive pins 24 inches on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified this section and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-05.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - E283-04.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E331-00.....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - F468-06.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

F593-04.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

2604-05.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2-03.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Shapes and thickness of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand an allowable design wind load of not less than 30 psf of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65 applied to overall load failure of the unit. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 0.050 inch nominal thickness.

B. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 psf, 50 mph wind.

C. Water Penetration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 psf of fixed area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:

1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights, storefronts and transoms.
2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.

3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.

B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.

C. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.2 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 0.125 inch thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 0.050 inch thick.

B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.

C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.

E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 0.125 inch thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.
- D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 1-3/4 inches thick, with stile and head rail 3-1/2 inches wide, and bottom rail 10 inches wide.
- B. Bevel single-acting doors 1/8 inch at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 1/16 inch at hinge stiles, 1/8 inch at lock stiles and top rails, and 3/16 inch at floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at six inches on centers.
- C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 3/8 inch primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened.

Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

- D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 0.1793 inch thick.
- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 0.1046 inch thick.
- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 0.0598 inch thick.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.
 2. Color Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick. More than 50 percent variation of the maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single component or in adjacent components, stiles, and rails on a continuous series.
- C. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2, high performance coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 1/8 inch in eight feet, non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of new doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- C. Hardware for application on metal doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- D. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.

2. Hinges for hollow metal doors.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.5 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.6 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters "HW" followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Glendale, CA
Glynn Johnson	Glynn Johnson Co.	Chicago, IL
LCN	LCN Closers	Princeton, IL
Firemark	Rixon-Firemark Co.	Chicago, IL
Hager	Hager Hinge Company	Saint Louis, MO
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Unican	Simplex Security Systems	Collinsville, CT
Von Duprin	Von Duprin Hardware Co.	Indianapolis, IN
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing VAMC Philadelphia Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-00.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-01.....Exit Devices

A156.4-00.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical

A156.16-02.....American National Standard for Auxiliary
Hardware

A156.18-00.....Materials and Finishes

A156.21-06.....Thresholds

A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks

A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.26-00.....Continuous Hinges

A156.31American National Standard for Electric Strikes
and Frame Mounted Actuators

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-06.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

101-05.....Life Safety Code

- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Building Materials Directory
(2007)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112 for doors 3 feet wide or less. Hinges for exterior doors shall have non-removable pins.

- B. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.3 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete or masonry construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Substitute floor stops Type L02141 or L02161 as appropriate, when wall bumpers would not provide an effective door stop.
- E. Provide stop Type L02011 or L02181, as applicable for exterior doors.

F. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

G. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment.

2.5 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 1-3/4 inch thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 3/4 inch throw. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles similar to Falcon S-lever Design.

- Lever handle shall be fabricated from wrought stainless steel. No substitute lever design or material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with curved lip strike and wrought box. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with key plates similar to Russwin's No. A70. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: Levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. Knobs for series 4000 lock and latch sets shall have 2-1/4 inch diameters. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes with fire-rated devices.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.
 2. Folger Adam Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 3. HES, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 4. Locknetics; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 5. Precision Hardware, Inc.
 6. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.

2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
------------	----------

Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	1 key

2.9 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.5. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 0.0478 inch thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and two parasentric keys. All locks shall be nickel plated with solid brass pin tumbler cylinder keyed as directed. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 1-1/4 inch in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."
- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.10 ARMOR PLATES, COMBINATION KICK-MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick-mop plates and armor plates plastic or metal, Type J100 series, color as required.
2. Provide kick-mop plates for both sides of each door, except where noted as not required. Kick-mop plates shall be 8 inches high. On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make combination kick-mop plates 1-1/2 inches less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 1 inch less than width of each door. Extend all other combination kick-mop plates to within 1/4 inch of each edge of doors. Kick mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick-mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a) Armor plate side of doors;
 - b) Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c) Closet side of closet doors;
 - d) Storage side of doors to or from storage spaces; and
 - e) Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be 35 inches high and 1-1/2 inches less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 1 inch less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 35 inches from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 1/2 inch of top rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 1/2 inch of panic bolt cross bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick-mop plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick-mop plate shall be 8 inches high.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have lever handles similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors. Modify flush bolts to fit stiles of aluminum doors on double-acting doors.
- B. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 1 inch by 2-1/2 inches.
- C. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

2.13 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.

2.14 DOOR PULLS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 3-1/2 inches by 14 inches, unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.15 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Plastic, Type J302, 8 inches wide by 14 inches high. Provide plastic Type J300 plates 4 inches wide by 14 inches high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 8 inches wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.16 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 1/8 inch thick, 3-1/3 inches wide by 16 inches high, top and bottom edges shall be rounded.

2.17 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated.

2.18 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

2.19 WEATHERSTRIPS FOR EXTERIOR DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length.

2.20 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types):
Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified.

2.21 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. ASTM E883, 2 inch wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:
 - 1. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.

2.22 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.

4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 652.

D. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.23 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. Locate hardware on doors at heights specified below unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 40-5/16 inches.
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 40-5/16 inches.
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 48 inches.
 4. Centerline of door pulls to be 40 inches.
 5. Push plates and push-pull shall be 50 inches to top of plate.
 6. Push-pull latch to be 40-5/16 inches to centerline of strike.
 7. Centerline of deadlock strike to be 33 inches when used with push-pull latch.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted regular arm. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Substitute parallel arm or top jamb mounting for regular arm mounting where the following conditions occur:

1. Where door swing, in full open position, would be limited to less than 90 degrees due to partition construction and closer location.
2. Where exterior doors open outward.

C. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
1-3/4 inch	3 feet and less	4-1/2 inches

D. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 5 ft or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 5 ft high and not over 7 ft 6 in high	3 butts
Doors over 7 feet 6 inches high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 4 feet 6 inches high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 4 feet 6 inches	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent

Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bidding list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Refer to drawing Sheet A4.1 for door hardware set, schedule and symbols shown on the drawings.
- B. Where hardware set for a single door is specified for a pair of doors; equip each leaf of such pair of doors with set noted. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- C. Pedestrian bridge hardware set sequences at the P6 Level between the Main Hospital Building and the Parking Garage. Refer to drawing Sheets AS3.1 and E1.2 for additional information.

1. Hospital to Garage

- a. Presence sensors on hospital side of two corridor doors leading to bridge entrance.
- b. Card reader on hospital side of door at north end of bridge.
- c. Occupancy sensors on hospital side of vestibule doors at south end of bridge

2. Garage to Hospital

- a. Card reader on garage side at entrance to bridge.
- b. Presence sensors on garage side of vestibule doors at south end of bridge.
- c. Presence sensor at garage side of door at north end of bridge.
- d. Card readers on garage side of two corridor doors leading to hospital.

3. Hardware features:

- a. Valid Card: Releases magnetic locks, retracts vertical rods and opens door automatically.

- b. Unauthorized Egress: Magnetic locks delay egress for 15 to 30 seconds and sound audible alarm. After delay period, magnetic locks release and manual egress is achieved.
- c. Presence Sensor: Releases magnetic locks, retracts vertical rods and opens door automatically.
- d. Exit Device Trim: Always functional levers.
- e. Power Failure: Electric strike is locked and doors are latched and become manual operation from hospital to garage and secured from garage to hospital unless opened manually by key.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by Resident Engineer.

- B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and other applicable code.
2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
3. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
4. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Glazing cushion.
4. Sealing compound.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 6 inches by 6 inches.

- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location.
1. Treat glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
 3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate/Noviflex back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack

- polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
 5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
 2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.
 3. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for 5 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-04.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C1363-05.....Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by
Means of A Hot Box Apparatus

C542-05.....Lock-Strip Gaskets.

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing
Materials.

C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

C920-05.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1036-06.....Flat Glass.

C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-03.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.

C1349-04.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate.

D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position.

D4802-07.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet.

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

E330-02.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference.

E774-97.....Sealed Insulating Glass Units

D. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-59502.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 1977,
with 1984 Revision.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-08.....Fire Doors and Windows.

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

Certified Products Directory (Latest Edition).

H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC):

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

752-06.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-2007.....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

B. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 1/4.

2.2 COATED GLASS

A. Spandrel Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
2. Thickness, 1/4 inch.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Interlayer between glass panes: ASTM C 1172. Use heat and light stable polyvinyl butyral (PVB) plasticized resin sheeting.

- B. Use 0.060 inch thick PVB for heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assemblies.
- C. Use 0.030 inch thick PVB for vertical glazing where 0.060 inch PVB is not otherwise indicated or required.

2.4 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Clear Glazing:

- 1. Both panes clear glass ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- 2. Thickness: Each pane, 1/8 inch.

B. Clear Tempered Glazing:

- 1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- 2. Thickness: Each pane 3/16 inch.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

- 1. Channel shape; having 1/4 inch internal depth.
- 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
- 3. Block lengths: two inches except four to six inches for insulating glass.
- 4. Block width: Approximately 1/16 inch less than the full width of the rabbet.
- 5. Block thickness: Minimum 3/16 inch. Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

- 1. Channel shape having a 1/4 inch internal depth.
- 2. Flanges not less 3/32 inch thick and web 1/8 inch thick.
- 3. Lengths: One to three inches.

4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Sealing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

I. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxycure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

J. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.

K. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required meeting the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 1/4 inch below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with manufacturer recommended type sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of manufacturer recommended type sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 24-inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with manufacturer recommended type sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 24-inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with manufacturer recommended type sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 24 inches on centers, kept 1/4 inch below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.

- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.9 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 90 00

LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI): Approved Product List - November 2007
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A1008/A1008M REV A-07...Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability

B209/B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire Shapes, and Tubes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-505 (1988).....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-99.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.

2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel.

F. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum indicated percent free area and shall pass indicated free area velocity (fpm) at a pressure drop not exceeding indicated water gage and carry not more than indicated volume of water per free area (ounces/sf) for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 0.081-inch thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be standard or drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 1/2-inch smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 66 inches wide. When openings exceed 66 inches, provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers, operable: Louver frame opening sizes, single louver sizes and mullion requirements shall be as specified for fixed louvers.
 - a. Blades: Attach blades to frame with aluminum pivot pins through nylon bearings. Fasten each blade to stainless steel operation arms that are connected to minimum 1/8-inch thick stainless steel operating bar and handle arranged for simultaneous operation of blades.
 - b. Automatic operation: Louvers shall be complete with weights, pull chain, chain holder and brackets, cables, sheaves, spring, 160°F fusible link, and other related items meeting requirements of NFPA 90A. Provide non-ferrous bearings and spindles of replaceable

type. Control of louver shall be by pull chain of required length to be operable from floor. Louvers shall close automatically in case of fire.

D. Stainless Steel Louvers: From stainless steel louvers using 0.063-inch thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.

1. Louver shall have fixed 45 degree standard drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 1/2-inch less than opening, unless otherwise shown.
2. Single louver sections shall not exceed 66 inches in width. For openings larger than 66 inches wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 66 inches wide separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 0.074-inch thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 0.081-inch thick extruded or sheet aluminum 0.059-inch thick stainless steel designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 0.063-inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.05-inch diameter stainless steel wire 1/2-inch square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 2-1/4 inches into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Fabricate of 0.063-inch thick extruded aluminum. Miter frames at corners and join by concealed corner brackets.
- B. Equip louvers on outside with wire guards, except omit wire guards for louvers in doors located completely below enclosed areaways.

2.6 WALL VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 0.187-inch thick aluminum or plate of 1/4-inch thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 3/4-inch openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 3/4-inch by 3/16-inch top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch steel angles bolted with 1/4-inch diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.7 AIR INTAKE VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.

2.8 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers, Air Intake Vents and Wire Guards:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-M1X Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - b. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - c. AA-C22A42 Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

2. Organic Finish: AAMA 605 (Fluorocarbon coating).

C. Aluminum Wall Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

D. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

E. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.

1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.

2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.9 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

END OF SECTION 08 90 00

SECTION 09 06 00

SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.
- B. Submit physical samples for each finish type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA
Baked On Enamel	BE
Carpet	CP
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Epoxy Coating	EC
Existing	E
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Fluorocarbon	FC
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Plaster	PL
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

A. Symbol Definition

**	Same finish as adjoining walls
-	No color required
E	Existing
XX	To match existing
EFTR	Existing finish to remain
RM	Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE: See Sheet A4.1 of the Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION 09 06 00

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING, and Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 54 23, LINEAR METAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems
C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board
C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Fire-rated Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 2. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.

- d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
- 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
- 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- E. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

H. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.

- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 54 23

LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section Includes:

1. Decorative baffle ceiling systems, mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system.
2. Suspended linear pan ceiling system including trim.
3. Accessories:
 - a. Closures, trim, edge molding and all other items required to provide complete installation.

B. Unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified.

C. Location and extent of acoustical treatment as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Interior Lighting: Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Qualifications:

1. Approval required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and shall be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - a. Manufacturer regularly and presently, manufactures and installs linear metal ceiling systems and related accessories as one of its principal products and has a record of successful in-service performance.
 - b. Accessories required for linear metal ceiling systems shall be manufacturer's standard or other systems compatible with linear metal ceiling system manufacturer's material. Items shall be of materials and construction which shall provide desired functional service.

2. Installer: Approved in writing by manufacturer.

B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of linear metal ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment and fire-suppression system components (if any):

1. Light fixtures: Shall typically penetrate center of a panel width.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
2. Data on finishing, hardware, components, and accessories.
3. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of finish surfaces.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete composite fabrication, and installation shop drawings including associated components.
2. Identify panel sections, baffles, edge trim, lighting trim, other component parts, not included in manufacturer's product data, by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, and anchorage.
3. Layout and installation details, including relation to adjacent work such as walls and bulkheads.
4. Composite reflected ceiling plans, at 1:50 (1/4 inch) scale, showing location of all accessories, mechanical and electrical components. Indicate following:
 - a. Joint pattern.
 - b. Ceiling suspension members.
 - c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures. Special moldings at walls and other junctures with adjoining construction.
5. Detail sections of typical composite members, at wall surfaces, mechanical diffusers and grilles, and light fixtures.
6. Provisions for expansion and contraction.

7. Anchors and reinforcements.

D. Samples:

1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 12-inch long sections of extrusions or formed shapes for following:
 - a. Linear metal panel.
 - b. Each exposed molding and trim sections.
 - c. Suspension system members.
 - d. Filler strips.
 - e. End cap.
2. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include 2 units in set indicating extreme limits of color variations.
3. Integrally Colored Anodized or Prefinished Aluminum:
 - a. Sheet not less than eight inches by ten inches.

E. Certificates:

1. Stating that linear metal ceiling system material has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
2. Stating that linear metal ceiling system is acceptable for exterior exposure and its supports and hangers are capable of withstanding appropriate vertical (including uplift) and lateral forces.
3. Indicating manufacturer's and installer's meet qualifications as specified.
4. Submit list of equivalent size installations which have had satisfactory operation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials: Deliver to site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked.
- B. Materials: Carefully handle and store in dry, watertight enclosures.
- C. Immediately before installation, linear metal ceiling units shall be stored for not less than 48 hours at same temperature and relative humidity as space where they will be installed to assure temperature and moisture conditions in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip
Process.

B209/B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
In Panel Ceilings.

C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems
for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

E90-04.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

E580-06.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Seismic Restraint.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The linear metal ceiling system required for this project will be subject to exterior exposure and must be capable without damage of withstanding extreme temperatures and relative humidity that are common to parking structures in this Northeast region.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Interior finish work such as concrete work and painting shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other

work above ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Linear Metal Ceiling System, General:

1. Sheet Metal Characteristics: Form metal panels from sheet metal free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished unit. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections.
2. Fabrication: Die-form linear metal panels into units standard with manufacturer and finished as specified herein.

B. Linear Metal Panels:

1. General: Formed to snap on and be securely retained on carriers without separate fasteners.
2. Panel Performance: As follows:
 - a. Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR 0.75.
 - b. Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC 0.75.

3. Basis-of-Design Ceiling Products

- a. Pedestrian Bridge Interior Ceiling: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Luxalon" High Profile Series Screen/Baffle Ceiling System manufactured by Hunter Douglas Architectural Products, Inc. or comparable product.
 - 1) Aero Profile: 1-1/2" wide x 6" deep, extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5.
 - 2) Baffle Panel Spacing: 6" minimum.
 - 3) Panel Length: Customize to match Drawings.

- 4) Panel Finish: Clear Satin Anodized, 60 minute Velo, acid etched; Color: Anodized 7178.
 - 5) Panel Hanging Bracket: Cam-actuated locking device with release, aluminum, factory-assembled; Color: Black.
 - 6) Primary Support Channel: 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" Strut Channel with 3/8" return flanges, 0.109" aluminum alloy 6063-T5, painted, factory-applied polyester; Color: Black.
 - 7) Closure Cap: Designed to index spacing between baffle panels and cap exposed side of primary support channel, snap fits into return flanges of primary support channel; Color: Black to match primary support channel.
- b. Pedestrian Bridge Vestibule and Exterior Soffit: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model # LP825S-F28 Series Linear Pan Ceiling System manufactured by American Decorative Ceilings, Inc. or comparable product.
- 1) Pan: 8" wide module, 5/8" vertical leg with square edge, .025" roll form aluminum, unperforated.
 - 2) Pan Splice: Snap-fit in butt-cut pan ends, finish to match pan.
 - 3) Filler: Recessed #LPF1 type, snug fit between adjacent pans.
 - 4) Carrier: Inverted hat-shaped, 1-11/16" high x 2" wide.
 - 5) Flexible Carrier: Aluminum channel, 11/16" high x 3-1/2" wide.
 - 6) Finish: Color to be selected by Architect.
- c. Main Stair/Elevator Interior Ceiling: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model # SBB/144-F23C Linear Baffle Ceiling System manufactured by American Decorative Ceilings, Inc. or comparable product.
- 1) Baffle Section: B-line, ball bottom, .032" roll form aluminum.
 - 2) Baffle Depth: 8 inches.
 - 3) Baffle Spacing: 8 inches.
 - 4) Panel Finish: Anodized aluminum (#F23C), to match existing.
 - 5) Top Alignment Clips: .020" thick, heat treated, spring steel.
 - 6) Bottom Alignment Clips: Rod-shaped, 2" long and of proper diameter for alignment and easy insertion.
 - 7) Carrier: # SC7/8/144-F42, .040" thick x 1-1/2" deep x 12' long aluminum channel.
 - 8) Ceiling to match existing at lower tiers.

C. Accessory Materials:

1. General: Stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and hold down clips as required for suspended grid system.
2. Air Distribution Devices: Provide distribution devices as applicable that are independently suspended, relocatable, and capable of being fully integrated with ceiling system that requires no interruption of ceiling components.
2. Lighting Fixtures: Provide fixtures capable of being fully integrated with ceiling system and that require no interruption of ceiling components, and as selected to conform to lighting criteria specified in Division 26.

D. Suspension Systems, General:

1. Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer's standard types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with ASTM C635 requirements.
2. Anchors: Type as recommended by manufacturer. Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Wire for Carriers, Hangers, and Ties: ASTM A641/A641m, Class 1, zinc coating, soft temper.

1. Gage: Minimum 12 gage. Shall support a minimum of 300 pounds, ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide, formed with 0.0365 inch galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653m, Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 5/16 inch diameter bolts.

I. Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling.

J. Carriers: Comply with ASTM A653/A653m, cold-rolled, electro-galvanized, 0.0209 inch (25 gage) minimum nominal thickness steel.

K. Miscellaneous Components and Materials:

2.2 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual".

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent ceiling units not acceptable. Noticeable variations in same piece not acceptable.

D. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Lacquered Mill Finish: AA-M10C10R1X.

a. Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard, clear, organic coating.

2. Class II, Clear, Satin-Anodized Finish: AA-M32C12A212. Anodic Coating: protective and decorative, clear film; coating thickness: 0.2 mil minimum.

3. Class II, Clear, Mirror-Anodized Finish: AA-M21C12A212. Anodic Coating: protective and decorative, clear film; coating thickness: 0.2 mil minimum.

4. High-Performance, Organic Coating: Comply with AAMA 605.

E. Touch-up Paint For Concealed Items: Zinc-rich type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Ceiling Areas: Conform with details, dimensions and tolerances shown on approved linear metal ceiling system composite reflected ceiling plan shop drawings.

B. Conditions which may adversely affect linear metal ceiling system installation shall be brought to Contractors attention, for repair, prior to commencement of linear metal ceiling system installation. Do not start ceiling installation until affected area has been repaired to Installer's satisfaction.

- C. Where linear metal ceiling system is installed adjacent to masonry, washdown of adjacent masonry shall be completed prior to erection of ceiling system to prevent damage to material finish by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear metal panel units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using units less than half wide at borders.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Standard for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C636 and ASTM E580 as applicable to linear metal panel ceiling suspension system.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb, free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers where required to avoid obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 3. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for structure to which hangers are attached as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail because of age, corrosion, and extreme temperatures.
 - 4. Space hangers not more than 48 inches on center along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown.
- C. Install edge moldings at edge of each linear metal ceiling area and at locations where edge of units would otherwise be exposed after completion of Work. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system to level tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.

1. Fasten with machine screws into lead-shield-type anchors drilled into concrete construction.

D. Scribe and cut metal panel units for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.

E. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions, unless otherwise-shown.

F. Install panels with butt joints using internal concealed panel splices and in joint configurations shown in reflected ceiling plan.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of linear metal ceiling units shall be cleaned, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect linear metal ceiling systems from damage until final inspection and acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 54 23

SECTION 09 91 00

PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals as applicable:
 - 1. Division 05 - METALS sections.
 - 2. Division 10 - SPECIALTIES sections.
 - 3. Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT sections.
 - 4. Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION sections.
 - 5. Division 22 - PLUMBING sections.
 - 6. Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING sections.
 - 7. Division 26 - ELECTRICAL sections.
 - 8. Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.
- C. Painting of inside face of the elevator shaft walls (Flat Black): Section 14 21 00, ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI)

"Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch.
3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 10 inches long by sufficient size, 2 by 2 inch minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Product type and color.
 - c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 2 inch wide strips of undercoats and 4-inch wide strip of finish coat.

D. Sample of identity markers if used.

E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

- A. Before starting application of paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 100 ft, selected by Resident Engineer.
- B. Finish and texture approved by Resident Engineer will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and
Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)

A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 1-07.....Aluminum Paint (AP)

No. 4-07.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

No. 5-07.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

No. 7-07.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

No. 8-07.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)

No. 9-07.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)

No. 10-07.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)

No. 11-07.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)

No. 18-07.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

No. 22-07.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
(HR)

No. 26-07.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer

No. 27-07.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)

No. 31-07.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)

No. 36-07.....Knot Sealer

No. 43-07.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 44-07.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

No. 45-07.....Interior Primer Sealer

No. 46-07.....Interior Enamel Undercoat

- No. 47-07.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
- No. 48-07.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
- No. 49-07.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
- No. 50-07.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- No. 51-07.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- No. 52-07.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
- No. 53-07.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-07.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 59-07.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss (FE)
- No. 60-07.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- No. 66-07.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FC)
- No. 67-07.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FR)
- No. 68-07.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- No. 71-07.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
- No. 74-07.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
- No. 77-07.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
- No. 79-07.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- No. 90-07.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
- No. 91-07.....Wood Filler Paste
- No. 94-07.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
- No. 95-07.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 98-07.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- No. 101-07.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-07.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-07.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-07.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 135-07.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)
- No. 139-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)
- No. 140-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-07.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- C. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- D. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.
- E. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- F. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.
- G. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.
- H. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- I. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- J. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.
- K. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- L. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- M. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- N. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- O. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- P. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.
- Q. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- R. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- S. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.

- T. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- U. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- V. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
- W. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
- X. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- Y. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
- Z. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- AA. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- BB. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
- CC. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- DD. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- EE. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- FF. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- GG. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- HH. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- II. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- JJ. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- KK. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

2. Lead-Base Paint:

a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.

7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point.
 - b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry and Concrete:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 3 pounds of zinc sulfate crystals to 1 gallon of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between applications of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access panels, window sashes, and similar items.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) or MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)), MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating), or MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Terne Metal: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) or MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
8. Metal over 200 degrees F, Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

F. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats where specified on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings.

B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)), or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 200 degrees F.
2. One coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) on surfaces over 200 degrees F and on surfaces of boiler, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes.

C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)), or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).

D. Concrete Masonry Units and Concrete:

1. General:

- a. Where specified on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings.
- b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
- c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
- d. Dampen warm surfaces above 75 degrees F with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
- e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) or MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
 - c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - e. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - f. Ferrous Metal over 200 degrees F: Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

C. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.

2. Two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)), or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
3. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)), MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)), MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss level 4), MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss level 5), or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).

D. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Submit physical sample for each paint color. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Article MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings, paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified on Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) or MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
 - 1) Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 200 degrees F, roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)), MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi Gloss (AE)), or MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:
 - 1) Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 1200 degrees F to following items:
 - 1) Incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 200 degrees F of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

- b. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)), MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)), or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) on the following item:
 - 1) Finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
 - c. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 200 degrees F of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 3) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 200 degrees F.
 - 4) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
 - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)), MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)), MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE), or MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)(AE)).

3.10 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.10.B.

1. Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified on Sheet **AX.X** of the Drawings.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

- a. Doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed equipment.

4. Moving and operating parts:

- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.

5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
11. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.

3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 40 feet apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 60 psig and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 15 to 59 psig.

- c. Low Pressure - 14 psig and below.
- d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach

Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 2-inch high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 foot intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 2 1/2 inches high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 20 feet on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 4 inches high, locate 18 inches below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.12 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 09 96 00

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Concrete walls and ceiling surfaces (including underside of stairs) inside stair/elevator tower lobby, exposed to view.
 - 2. Concrete shearwalls surfaces (including lightwalls) inside garage structure, exposed to view.
 - 3. Concrete side walls and ceiling surfaces inside the pedestrian bridge link to the hospital, exposed to view.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. For special-use coatings and general field painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Section 07 90 20 "GARAGE WATERPROOFING SYSTEMS".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of finish coat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated. Cross-reference products to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and coating systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Resident Engineer will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Resident Engineer will designate items or areas required.
2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Resident Engineer at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 5 gallons of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Epoxy Block Filler: MPI #116.
 - 1. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.

2.3 EPOXY COATINGS

- A. Water-Based Epoxy (Interior and Exterior): MPI #115.
 - 1. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 4. Coating application indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible

because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.
 2. Abrasive blast clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment with prime coat only.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when coatings are being applied:
 - 1. Engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with specified requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based epoxy, MPI #115.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy, MPI #115.
- c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy, MPI #115.

B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces:

1. Epoxy Deck Coating System:

- a. Topcoat: Epoxy deck coating, MPI #82.

END OF SECTION 09 96 00

SECTION 10 14 00

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for parking and traffic signs and other miscellaneous directional signs and code required signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that it regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 8 inches x 10 inches, with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.

- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, locations, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Overhead Signs:

1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height: minimum 3 inches high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

- A. See drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Garage Wayfinding Signs: All letters, symbols and borders shall be 3M engineer grade "Scotchlite" #3290 reflective sheeting (or approved equal) with background color reverse silk screened, U.N.
- B. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- C. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- D. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- E. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- F. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Electrical Signs:

1. General: Furnish and install all lighting, electrical components, fixtures and lamps ready for use in accordance with the sign type drawings, details and specifications.
2. Refer to Electrical Specifications Section, Division 26, ELECTRICAL, to verify line voltages for sign locations that require electrical signs.
3. Quality Control: Installed electrical components and sign installations are to bear the label and certification of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and are to comply with National Electrical Code as well as applicable federal, state and local codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.
4. Ballast and Lighting Fixtures: See Electrical Specifications.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

A. Topography:

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean,

accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

B. Project Colors and Finishes: See drawings.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

A. General:

1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.

a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.

2. The exterior sign system shall be comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.

a. EI designation indicates exterior internally illuminated sign.

b. EN designation indicates exterior non-illuminated sign.

B. Interchangeable Component System:

1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17.
2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.

a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.

b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:

1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.

2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.

- 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
- c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
 - d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 1/8" horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 9 inches to 80 inches, and have height dimensions of 2 inches, 3 inches, 6 inches, 9 inches and 12 inches. Height shall be increased beyond 12 inches, by repeating height module in full or in part.
3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
 - a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
 - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
 4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.

- a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
 - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
- a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Insert Materials.
- 1) ABS Inserts - .090 inches extruded ABS plastic core with .003 inches acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
 - 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 0.125 inch phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 0.0937 inch, bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.030 inch textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - 4) Acrylic - 0.080 inches non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
 - 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.030 inch textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
 - 6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form

an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.

- a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
 - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
- 8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 0.125 inch horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
- 9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 0.125 inch high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.
- 10) Typography
- a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
 - b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 0.030 inch clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
 - c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 0.0937 inches raised copy.
 - d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:

- 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
- 2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
- 3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
- 4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.

D. Sign Type Families 03:

1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.0312 inch from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 0.059 inch, (b) Inter-dot spacing: 0.090 inch, (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 0.241 inch, (d) Vertical separation between cells: 0.395 inch.
4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter).

E. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.

F. Sign Type 05:

1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.

G. Sign Type Family 06 and 07:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.

H. Sign Type Family 10:

1. Pocket depth is to be 0.0150 inches.

I. Sign Type Family 12 and 13:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.

J. Sign Type Family 14, 15, and 16:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-14.06: When added to top of IN-14.01, IN-14.04, or IN-14.05 a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
3. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.

K. Sign Type Family 17:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.

L. Sign Type Family 18:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.

M. Sign Type Family 19:

1. Dimensional letters are mill or laser cut acrylic in the size and thickness noted in the drawings.
2. Draft of letters is perpendicular to letters face.
3. All corners such as where a letter stem and bar intersect are to be square so the letter form is accurately reproduced.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish.

N. Sign Type Family (See Specialty Signs Section) 21:

1. IN-21.01: 2.25 inches polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 14 inches diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 0.25 inch sign plaque.
2. IN-21.02: 2.25 inches polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 2.25 inches aluminum tubular base. Rail Back

- mechanically connected to vertical supports with Copy Panel attached to front and back.
3. IN-21.03 & 21.04: IN-21.02: 2.25 inches polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 2.25 inches aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Black felt covered changeable letter board or tan vinyl impregnated cork tack surface as background within case.

O. Sign Type Family 22:

1. IN-22.01: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper. End caps are black plastic.
2. IN-22.02: Patient Information holder constructed of 18-gauge formed sheet metal painted in specified color. Polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Button covers for mounting screws are to permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 100 °F, without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces shall be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface of plus or minus 0.015 inch. Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.

- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location

drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.

- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Resident Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 44 13

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Portable fire extinguishers.
2. Fire-protection cabinets.
3. Fire-protection accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-02.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B209.

2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B221.

2.2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet and other locations indicated
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container at Electrical and Mechanical Rooms, Storage/Utility Rooms, and Elevator Machine Room.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Listed and labeled to meet requirements of ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.
 - a. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0478-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick, fire-barrier material.
 - b. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 2. Cabinet Metal: Aluminum sheet.
 - 3. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- B. Cabinet Mounting: Surface Mounted: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall.
- C. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.
- D. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm.
- E. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design, center glass panel with frame.
- F. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with "Blue Lights" requirements, cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Provide minimum 1/2-inch-thick door frames, fabricated with tubular stiles and rails, and hollow-metal design.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Design doors to open 180 degrees.

G. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
2. Provide brackets for extinguishers located in cabinets.

B. Break-Glass Strike: Provide manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.

C. Lettered Door Handle: Provide one-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.

D. Door Locks: Provide cylinder lock, with all cabinets keyed alike.

E. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door.

- a. Application Process: Silk-screened.
- b. Lettering Color: Red.
- c. Orientation: Vertical.

F. Alarm: Provide manufacturer's standard alarm, which actuates when cabinet door is opened and is powered by low voltage, complete with transformer.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose valves, hose racks, and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fasten mounting brackets to structure and cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 2. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-RATED CABINETS

- A. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
- B. Seal through-penetrations with firestopping sealant as required.

C. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 3'-3" above finished floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 14 21 00

ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the engineering, furnishing and installation of a complete and ready for operation electric traction elevator system expansion as described herein and as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Extension of Elevators P19 and P20 and addition of Elevator P21 shall be non-proprietary; geared traction type; with Variable Voltage Variable Frequency (VVVF); group automatic operation; power-operated, single-speed center opening car and hoistway doors. Elevators shall have Class "A" loading.

1.2 RELATED SECTION

- A. Painting of interior surface of the elevator shaft walls (Flat Black): Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Painting of exterior surface of the elevator lobby walls (color to match existing): Section 09 96 00, HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Approval by the Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers and will be contingent upon submission by Contractor of a certificate stating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer is currently and regularly engaged in manufacturing of elevator equipment as one of his principal products.
 - b. Installer has technical qualifications of at least three years of successful experience, trained supervisory and installation personnel, and facilities to install elevator equipment specified herein.
 - c. Contractor shall submit a list of two or more prior similar installations where all the elevator equipment the contractor proposes to furnish on this project has performed satisfactorily

together under conditions of normal use. The list shall include projects that have been in operation for a period of not less than two years preceding the date of these specifications; include the names and addresses of the building administrators for such projects.

2. All electric traction elevators shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
3. Approval of manufacturer's equipment will be contingent upon his having a permanent and satisfactory maintenance service branch which shall render services within two hours of receipt of notification. Manufacturer shall submit the names and address of his authorized branch or service department which will render service to this installation, together with certification that the quantity and quality of replacement parts stock on hand is sufficient to warranty continued operation of the elevator installation.
4. Approval will not be given to any Elevator Contractor and/or manufacturer who have established on prior projects, either Government, municipal, or commercial, a record for unsatisfactory elevator installations, or have repeatedly failed to complete contracts awarded to them within the contract time, or have not the requisite record of satisfactorily performing elevator installations of similar type and magnitude.
5. The Contractor shall provide and install only those types of safety devices and governors that have been subjected to a drop test witnessed and certified by an independent professional testing laboratory that is not a subsidiary of the firm that manufactures supplies or installs the equipment.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATION

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

J-C-30B(1).....Cable And Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

W-C-596F.....Connector, Plug, Electrical; Connector,
Receptacle, Electrical

W-F-406E.....Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and
Conduit, Metal, Flexible May-95
HH-I-558C.....Insulation, Blankets, Thermal (Mineral Fiber,
Industrial Type)
W-F-408E.....Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick- Wall
and Thin-wall (EMT) Type)
RR-W-410D.....Wire Rope And Strand April 84
TT-E-489J.....Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low Voc Content
QQ-S-766Steel, Stainless and Heat Resisting, Alloys,
Plate, Sheet and Strip

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1-2007.....Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
A17.2-2007.....Inspectors Manual for Electric Elevators and
Escalators

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

Current code.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
252-2003.....Fire Test of Door Assemblies

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A1008/A1008M-02.....Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-
Alloy with Improved Formability
E1042-92 (1997) e1.....Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray

F. Gauges:

For Sheet and Plate: U.S. Standard (USS)
For Wire: American Wire Gauge (AWG)

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-2002.....Structured Welding Code Steel

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-2000.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

I. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

486A-97 Ninth Edition...Safety Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for
with Copper Conductors
797-2000.....Seventh Edition Safety Electrical Metallic
Tubing

J. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

K. Regulatory Standards:

VA Specification 16721 Fire Alarm - Local Building System
VA Barrier Free Design Handbook (H-18-13)
Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards - 1988
Americans with Disabilities Act - 1991

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Before executing any work, furnish information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements on proposed items. Such information shall include, as required:

1. Manufacturer's Name, Trade Names, Model or Catalog Number, Nameplate Data (size, capacity, rating) and corresponding specification reference (Federal or project specification number and paragraph).

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete scaled and dimensioned layout in plan and section showing the arrangement of equipment and all pertinent details of each elevator unit specified including:

- a. Hoisting machines, controllers, power conversion devices, governors, and all other components located in machine room.
- b. Car, counterweight, sheaves, supporting beams, guide rails, brackets, buffers, and other components located in hoistway.
- c. Rail bracket spacing and maximum vertical forces on guide rails in accordance with Section 2.23 of ASME A17.1.
- d. Reactions at points of supports and buffer impact loads.
- e. Weights of principal parts.
- f. Top and bottom clearances and overtravel of car and counterweight.

- g. Location of shunt trip circuit breaker, switchboard panel, light switch, and feeder extension points in the machine room.
 - 2. Drawings of hoistway entrances and doors showing details of construction and method of fastening to the structural members of the building.
 - a. Sill details including sill support.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. One each of stainless steel, 3 inches by 5 inches.
 - 2. One each of color rubber floor tile.
 - 3. One each car and hoistway Braille plate sample.
 - 4. One each wall material finish sample.
 - 5. One each car lighting sample.
 - 6. No other samples of materials specified shall be submitted unless specifically requested after submission of manufacturer's name. In case such samples are furnished pursuant to request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- E. Name of manufacturer, type or style designation, and applicable data of the following equipment shall be shown on the elevator layouts:
 - 1. Hoisting machine.
 - 2. Hoisting machine motor, H.P. rating, and R.P.M.
 - 3. Controllers.
 - 4. Car safety device; maximum and minimum rated loads and rated speeds.
 - 5. Governor.
 - 6. Electric door operator; H.P. rating and R.P.M. of motor.
 - 7. Hoistway door interlocks.
 - 8. Car and counterweight buffers; maximum and minimum rated loads, maximum rated striking speed and stroke.
 - 9. Hoist; ultimate breaking strength, allowable working load, and actual working load.
 - 10. Cab ventilation unit; H.P. rating and C.F.M. rating.
- F. Complete construction drawings of elevator car enclosure, showing dimensioned details of construction, fastenings to platform, car lighting, ventilation, ceiling framing, top exits, and location of car equipment.

- G. Complete dimensioned detail of vibration-isolating foundations for traction hoisting machines.
- H. Dimensioned drawings showing details of:
 - 1. All signal and operating fixtures.
 - 2. Car and counterweight roller guides.
 - 3. Hoistway door tracks, hangers and sills.
 - 4. Door operator, infrared curtain units.
- I. Cuts or drawings showing details of controllers and supervisory panels.
- J. Furnish certificates as required under: Paragraph "QUALIFICATIONS".

1.6 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Provide three complete sets of field wiring and straight line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway, as well as the machine room, one set framed under plexiglass or on pivoted hard boards coated with an approved plastic sealer and mounted in elevator machine room as directed by Resident Engineer. In the event field modifications are found necessary during installation, diagrams shall be revised to include all corrections made prior to and during the final inspection. Corrected diagrams shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer within 30 days of final acceptance.
- B. Provide the following information relating to the specific type of microprocessor controls installed:
 - 1. Owner's information manual, containing job specific data on major components, maintenance, and adjustment.
 - 2. System logic description.
 - 3. Complete wiring diagrams needed for field troubleshooting, adjustment, repair and/or replacement of components. Diagrams shall be base diagrams, containing all changes and additions made to the equipment during the design and construction period.
 - 4. Changes made during the warranty period shall be noted on the drawings in adequate time to have the finalized drawings reproduced for mounting in the machine room no later than six months prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.7 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Additional equipment required to operate specified equipment manufactured and contemplated for this installation shall be furnished. The cost of such equipment shall be included in the base bid.

1.8 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. The elevators shall be capable of meeting the highest standards of the industry and specifically the following:
1. Contract speed shall mean speed in the UP or DOWN direction with full capacity or no capacity load in the car. Speed variation under any load condition, regardless of direction, shall be no more than three (3) percent.
 2. The controlled rate of change of acceleration and retardation of the car shall not exceed 0.1G per second and the maximum acceleration and retardation shall not exceed 0.2G per second.
 3. Starting, stopping, and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration and deceleration.
- B. The door opening and closing:
1. Door opening speed shall be not less than 2.5 feet per second.
 2. Door closing speed shall be not less than one foot per second.
- C. Elevator control system shall be capable of starting the car without noticeable "roll-back" of hoisting machine sheave, regardless of load condition in car, location of car, or direction of travel.
- D. Floor Accuracy
1. Accuracy shall be not more than 1/8 inch above or below the floor, regardless of load condition.
- E. Noise/Vibration Isolation: All elevator equipment including their supports and fastenings to building, shall be mechanically and electrically isolated from the building structure to minimize objectionable noise and vibration transmission to car, building structure, or adjacent occupied areas of building.
- F. Sound Isolation: Noise level relating to elevator equipment operation in machine room shall not exceed 80 dBA. All dBA readings shall be taken three (3) feet off the floor and three (3) feet from equipment.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Submit all labor and materials furnished in connection with elevator system and installation to terms of "Warranty of Construction" articles of FAR clause 52.246-21. Warranty shall commence upon final inspection and completion of performance test and upon full acceptance of the installation and shall concur with the length of the maintenance contract.
- B. If it becomes evident during warranty period that any device is not functioning properly or in accordance with specification requirements, or if in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, excessive maintenance and attention must be employed to keep device operational, device shall be removed and a new device meeting all requirements shall be installed as part of work until satisfactory operation for installation is obtained. Period of warranty shall start anew for such parts from date of completion of each new installation performed, in accordance with foregoing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Where stainless steel is specified, it shall be corrosion resisting steel complying with Fed. Spec. QQ-S-766, Class 304 or 316, Condition A with Number 4 finish (150 grit) on exposed surfaces. Stainless steel shall have the grain of belting in the direction of the longest dimension and all surfaces shall be perfectly smooth and without waves. During erection, all stainless steel surfaces shall be protected by suitable material.
- B. Where cold rolled steel is specified, it shall be low-carbon steel rolled to stretcher leveled standard flatness, complying with ASTM A109.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials, devices, and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items.
- B. When two or more units of same class of materials, devices or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- C. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
1. All components of an assembled unit shall be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Parts which are alike shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- D. If the elevator equipment to be installed is not known to the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit drawings in triplicate for approval, showing all details or demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the equipment to be installed is in strict accordance to the specifications.
- E. Welding at the project site shall be made by welders and welding operators who have previously qualified by test as prescribed in American Welding Society Publication AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- F. Motor nameplates shall state rated horsepower, speed, volts, amperes and other characteristics required by NEMA Standards and shall be securely attached to the item of equipment in a conspicuous location.
- G. The elevator equipment, including controllers, door operators, relay panels and group supervisory system, shall be the product of one manufacturer of established reputation, except that any of the above items may be the products, either wholly or in part, of any manufacturer of established reputation provided such items are capably engineered and produced under coordinated specifications to insure a first class, safe and smooth operating system.
- H. Where key-operated switches and/or key-operated cylinder locks are furnished in conjunction with any component of this elevator installation, furnish four keys for each individual switch or lock. Barrel keys or switches not acceptable. Attach each key to a tag bearing a stamped or etched legend identifying its purpose. Engrave tags and imprint "Property of U.S. Government" on reverse side.

2.3 CAPACITY, SPEED, TRAVEL

- A. Each elevator shall have the capacity to lift a live load (exclusive of the weight of the car and cables) at the speed in feet per minutes as specified in the following schedule:

ELEVATOR SCHEDULE	
Elevator Numbers	P19 & P20 (existing), P21 (new)
Overall Shaft Size	9'-4"W x 7'-10"D per elevator
Rated Load	3,500lbs
Rated Speed	350fpm
Total Travel	97'-6"
Number of Stops	10
Number of Openings	10
Type of Roping	Geared traction - 1:1
Entrance Type & Size	3'-6" center opening

- B. Rated speed shall mean speed in either direction of travel with rated capacity load or no load in car. Actual speed, under any load condition shall not vary more than five (5) percent of rated speed.

2.4 POWER SUPPLY

- A. For power supply in each machine room, see Division 26, ELECTRICAL and drawings. Power for Emergency Operation of certain elevators specified will be available from EMERGENCY POWER FEEDERS and TRANSFER SWITCH provided under Electrical Section and drawings.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Subcontractor for electrical work to supply the labor and materials for installation of the following:
1. A feeder, originating from the source indicated on the drawings, to each elevator controller.
 2. A shunt trip circuit breaker for each controller located in the elevator machine room. Shall be lockable in the "Off" position.
- C. In single installations, provide circuit protection for signal system incorporated in shunt trip circuit breaker or power controller.
- D. Power for auxiliary power operation of elevators shall be available from existing auxiliary power generator, including wiring connection to the elevator control system, and shall be provided by the General Contractor

or under Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES. See Paragraph 2.11, Auxiliary Power Operation.

2.5 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding. Ground conductors, supports, controller enclosure, motors, platform and car frames, and other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to each of the pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and other enclosures through which the wires pass.

2.6 CONDUIT PER NFPA 70 AND NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE NEC

- A. All conduits terminating in steel cabinets, junction boxes, wireways, switch boxes, outlet boxes and similar locations shall have approved insulation bushing. Install a steel locknut under the bushing if they are constructed completely of insulating materials. Protect the conductors at ends of conduits not terminating in steel cabinets or boxes by terminal fittings having an insulated opening for the conductors.
- B. Do not use set screws or indentations as a means of attachment or connection. Use compression fittings.
- C. Conduit size: 1/2" minimum.
- D. Size conduit, junction and outlet boxes, for future travel requirements.

2.7 CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, conductors, exclusive of traveling cables, shall be stranded or solid coated annealed copper in accordance with Fed. Spec. J-C-30 for either Type RHW or THW. Where 16 and 18 AWG are permitted by NEC, either single conductor cable in accordance with Fed. Spec. J-C-580 for Type TF, or multiple conductor cable, may be used provided the insulation of single conductor cable and outer jacket of multiple conductor cable is flame retardant and moisture resistant. Multiple conductor cable shall have color coding or other suitable identification for each conductor. Conductors for control boards shall be in accordance with NEC. Permit no joints or splices in wiring except at outlets. Tap connectors may be used in wireways provided they meet all UL requirements.

- B. All wiring must test free from short circuits or grounds. Insulation resistance between individual external conductors and between conductors and ground shall be not less than one megohm.
- C. Where size of conductors is not given, capacity shall be such that maximum current shall not exceed limits prescribed by NEC.
- D. Provide equipment grounding. Ground conduits, supports, controller enclosures, motors, platform and car frames, and all other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, green, insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to all junction boxes, cabinets, and wire raceways.
- E. Terminal connections for all conductors used for external wiring between various items of elevator equipment shall be solderless pressure wire connectors in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-S-610. The Contractor may, at his option, make these terminal connections on No. 10 or smaller conductors with approved terminal eyelets set on the conductor with a special setting tool, or with an approved pressure type terminal block. Terminal blocks using pierce-through serrated washers are not acceptable.

2.8 TRAVELING CABLES

- A. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car to a junction box directly to controller. Junction boxes in and on car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and/or distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.
- B. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.

- C. Provide shielded traveling cable wire for the auto dial system within the traveling cable.
- D. 24-inch wide hardware cloth shall be installed from top of hoistway downward to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing. Hardware cloth shall be securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flush wall.
- E. If, due to sway or change in relative position of traveling cables, complete freedom from contact with the hoistway or elevator construction cannot be obtained, provide shields or pads on the elevator or hoistway structure wherever necessary to prevent damage to the traveling cables.

2.9 CONTROLLERS, STARTERS, RELAY PANELS, AND SUPERVISORY PANELS

- A. UL/CSA labeled controller:
 - 1. Compartment: Securely mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, relays, etc., on a substantial, self-supporting steel frame. Completely enclose equipment and provide means to prevent overheating.
- B. Relay Design: Magnet operated with contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear. Provide wiping action and means to prevent sticking due to fusion. Contacts carrying high inductive currents shall be provided with arc deflectors or suppressors.
- C. All controller switches and relays shall be magnet operated with contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear, and shall provide a wiping action to prevent sticking due to fusion. Switches carrying highly inductive currents shall be provided with arc shields or suppressors. Switches and relays may be opened by either restrained compression of leaf type contact springs in lieu of gravity.
- D. Where time delay relays are used in the circuits, they shall be of an acceptable design that is reliable and consistent, such as condenser timing or electronic timing circuits. No dash pot time relays shall be used.

- E. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted (or otherwise marked), in an indelible and legible manner. Identification markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controllers, selectors, and relay panels shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.

2.10 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. The Contractor shall provide Motion Control (MCE) (icontrol), solid state components and printed circuit boards to control the hoisting machine and signal functions in accordance with these specifications. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval. All controllers shall be non-propriety and no special tool, including a hand held testing tool shall be necessary for adjustments or maintenance. The controller vendor shall be able to provide immediate tech support and be able to overnight mail any parts necessary for maintenance.
- B. All controller assemblies shall provide efficient, smooth, step-less acceleration and deceleration of the elevator hoistway machine, automatically and irrespective of the load in the car. All control equipment shall be enclosed in a metal cabinet with lockable, hinged, doors and shall be provided with a means of ventilation. All non-conducting metal parts in the machine room shall be grounded in accordance with the NEC.
- C. Install modules for the control of elevator system, including dispatching, signals, door operation, and special operation, in a NEMA Type I, General Purpose Enclosure. Circuit boards shall be moisture-resistant, non-corrosive, non-conductive, fabricated of non-combustible material, and of adequate thickness to support the components mounted thereon. Mounting racks shall be spaced sufficiently apart to prevent accidental contact between individual modules.
- D. Field wiring changes required during construction shall be made only to the mounting rack connection points and not to the individual module circuitry or components. If alteration of individual modules is required, they shall be returned to the factory where such design

changes shall be made and module design records changed so that correct replacement units are available.

- E. Design solid state components to operate within a temperature range of 30 degrees F and 110 degrees F.
- F. Wiring connections for operating circuits and for external control circuits shall be brought to terminal blocks mounted in an accessible location within the controller cabinet.

2.11 AUXILIARY POWER OPERATION

- A. The control system for all elevators shall include provisions for operation on auxiliary power upon failure of the normal power supply.
- B. Auxiliary power supply, including its starting means, transfer switch for transfer of elevator supply from normal to auxiliary power, two pair of conductors in a conduit from an auxiliary contact on the transfer switch (contact closed on normal power - open on auxiliary power) to terminals on an elevator controller and other related work shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. Auxiliary equipment on elevator controllers, wiring between associated elevator controllers and wiring between elevator controllers and remote selector panel as required to permit the elevators to operate as detailed, shall be provided by the Elevator Contractor.
- D. Upon loss of normal power supply there shall be a delay before transferring to auxiliary power of three seconds minimum to sixty seconds maximum, the delay shall be accomplished through an adjustable timing device capable of delays from zero seconds to sixty seconds. Following this adjustable delay the associated elevators shall function as follows:
 - 1. Selector switches in Automatic position:
 - a. Not more than one elevator at a time shall be automatically selected and returned to the main floor, at normal speed, cycle its car and hoistway doors and shut down, with "Door Open" button remaining operable.
 - b. As each elevator reaches the main floor and shuts down, the next elevator shall be started and returned.

- c. Any elevator which has manually been removed from automatic service, inspection service, independent service, fire service, main line switch, etc., shall not receive an automatic return signal.
 - d. When an elevator is given a signal to return and it is unable to start its movement to the main floor within a minimum of 35 seconds, it shall be by-passed. When an elevator is by-passed, the next elevator shall be started and returned.
 - e. This process shall continue until all elevators have returned to the main floor and shut down.
 - f. Any elevator or elevators by-passed on initial return signal shall be signaled again.
 - g. When all cars have returned to designated floor, one elevator shall be designed for automatic operation. Individual cars shall restart at five (5) second intervals.
 - h. Arrange electric traction elevators such so that a car call registered prior to transfer shall also be retained. This elevator shall be the first automatically selected elevator to operate on auxiliary power operation, and complete its selected call demand.
2. Selector switch:
- a. Selector switch shall be both mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent the selection of more than one elevator from operating on auxiliary power.
 - b. The selector switch shall have positions marked with the number of each elevator controlled. It shall also have a position marked "Automatic". When the selector switch is set to the automatic position, the last car arriving at the main floor shall operate on auxiliary power operation, and be capable of functioning under all design features.
 - c. Change in selection of elevators shall be by means of the selection switch and shall occur only when the previous selected elevator is stopped at the main floor.
 - d. The selector switch shall be locked out of operation when the system is in the normal mode of operation.
3. Remote Selector Panel:
- a. Located in the main floor elevator lobby.

- b. Provide selector panel in BEMA 1B flush type enclosure furnished with a brushed finish stainless steel hinged door and frame. The door shall contain a tumbler type lock furnished with four keys. The enclosure faceplate shall be identified "Auxiliary Power Control" with 1/2 inch engraved letters filled with black paint.
- 4. The inside of the selector panel shall be brushed finish stainless steel with each device identified with 1/8 inch engraving filled with black paint. The panel shall contain:
 - a. Selector switches for selecting the elevators.
 - b. The selector switches shall be either a toggle type, rotary keyswitch, or an interlocking pushbutton arrangement.
 - c. Pilot lights to indicate normal mode of operation, auxiliary power service available, and which elevator is connected to auxiliary service.
 - d. A lamp test circuit consisting of a momentary contact pushbutton to test all pilot lights in the circuit.
 - e. Provide a permanently mounted, easy to read, instruction plates which shall include operating instructions for auxiliary power service and instructions for lamp test circuits.
- E. Upon return of normal power, an adjustable timed circuit shall be activated which will cause all cars to remain at the floor, if already there, or stop and remain at the nearest floor if in flight. Actual transfer of power from auxiliary power to normal building power shall take place after all cars are stopped at a floor.
- F. Car lighting circuits shall be connected to the auxiliary power panel.

2.12 DRIVING TRACTION MACHINE

- A. Geared Traction Hoist Machine:
 - 1. Worm geared traction type with AC motor, brake, gear, drive shaft, deflector sheave, and gear case mounted in proper alignment on an isolated bedplate.
 - 2. Provide hoist machine mounted direct drive, digital, closed-loop velocity encoder.
 - 3. Armature must be electrically balanced and together with motor coupling and brake, mechanically balanced.

4. Commutator shall be insulated. Commutator and brushes shall be of sufficient size, area, and design to permit operation under all conditions of loading without excessive heating or sparking and with one brush setting for all loads and speeds within the capacity range.
5. It shall be possible to adjust the rate of acceleration and deceleration after installation is made. The final adjustment shall not produce any objectionable physiological effects on the passengers.
6. The structural design of the motor shall insure perfect alignment of bearings. The rotating elements shall be dynamically balanced to minimize vibration.
7. Thrust bearings shall be ball, roller, or radial type, of the highest grade, designed to take thrust in both directions. Motor and sheave bearings shall be ball, roller, or sleeve type. Bearings shall be of ample size, self-aligning or preloaded, non-adjustable and arranged to eliminate backlash.
8. Hoisting machine brake shall be drum type and shall have the capacity to hold the elevator with 125 percent of rated load. Arrange brake circuits so that no current shall be applied to the brake coil prior to the establishment of the hoistway door interlock circuit.
9. Provide hoist machine drip pans to collect lubricant seepage.

2.13 SHEAVES

- A. Provide deflector sheaves with a substantial metal basket type guard mounted below the sheave. Securely fasten guard to machine beams.

2.14 ELEVATOR MACHINE BEAMS

- A. Overhead beams shall be designed per ASME A17.1 Code to support machines and machinery in place as to prevent any part from becoming loose or displaced under the conditions imposed in service. Design for not less than the following:
 1. The load resting on the beams and supports, which shall include the complete weight of the machine, sheaves, controller, governor, and any other equipment, together with that portion, if any, of the machine room floor supported thereon.
 2. Two times the sum of the tensions in all wire ropes supported by the beams with rated load in the car.

2.15 GUIDE RAILS

- A. Shall Conform to ASME A17.1.
- B. Guide rails for car shall be planed steel T-sections and weigh not less than 18-1/2 pounds/foot. Guide rails for counterweight shall be planed steel T-sections and weigh not less than 12 pounds per foot.
- B. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer's standard enamel.
- C. Securely fasten guide rails to the brackets or other supports by heavy duty steel rail clips, conforming to ASME A17.1-2007.
- D. Provide necessary car and counterweight rail brackets and counterweight spreader brackets of sufficient size and design to secure substantial rigidity to prevent spreading or distortion of rails under any condition, and conforming to ASME A17.1-2007:
 - 1. Slotted or oversized holes shall be fitted with flat washers and shall conform to ASME A17.1-2007, 2.23.10.3. Where fastenings are over 14 feet apart, rails shall be reinforced with 9-inch channel or approved equal backing to secure the rigidity required.
- E. Rail joints and fishplates shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1-2007, 2.23.7. Rail joints shall not interfere with clamps and brackets. Design rail alignment shims to remain in place if fastenings become loose.
- F. Guide rails shall extend from channels on pit floor to within 3 inches of the underside of the concrete slab or grating at top of hoistway with a maximum deviation of 1/8-inch from plumb in all directions. Provide a minimum of 3/4-inch clearance between bottom of rails and top of pit channels. Guide Rails shall conform to ASME A17.1-2007, 2.23.5, and 2.23.6.
- G. Guide rail anchorages in pit shall be made in a manner that will not reduce effectiveness of the pit waterproofing.
- H. In the event inserts or bond blocks are required for the attachment of guide rails, the Contractor shall furnish such inserts or bond blocks and shall install them in the forms before the concrete is poured. Use inserts or bond blocks only in concrete or blockwork where steel framing

is not available for support of guide rails. Expansion-type bolting for guide rail brackets will not be permitted.

- I. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer's standard enamel.
- J. After completion of car safety testing during final inspection, all marks left on rails by application of car safety shall be filed smooth.
- K. Top of guide rails shall be of tongue and groove construction for future travel.

2.16 ROLLER GUIDES FOR CAR AND COUNTERWEIGHT

- A. Provide car and counterweight with adjustable roller guides.
- B. Each guide shall be of an approved type consisting of not less than six (6) wheels for car, each with a durable, resilient oil-resistant material tire rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication. Assemble rollers on a substantial metal base and mount to provide continuous spring pressure contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. Secure the roller guides at top and bottom on each side of car frame and counterweight frame. All mounting bolts shall be fitted with nuts, flat washers, split lock washers and if required, beveled washers.
- C. Provide sheet metal guards to protect wheels on top of car and counterweight.
- D. Minimum diameter of counterweight rollers shall not be less than 3 inches. Properly balance counterweight frame to equalize pressure on all guide rollers.
- E. The entire elevator car shall be properly balanced to equalize pressure on all guide rollers. Cars shall be balanced in post-wise and front-to-back directions. Test for this balanced condition shall be witnessed at time of final inspection.
- F. Equip all cars and counterweight with an auxiliary guiding device for each guide shoe which shall prevent the car or counterweight from leaving the rails in the event that the normal guides are fractured. These auxiliary guides shall not, during normal operation, touch the

guiding surfaces of the rails. Fabricate the auxiliary guides from hot rolled steel plate and mount between the normal guide shoes and the car and counterweight frames. The auxiliary guides may be an extension of the normal guide shoe mounting plate if that plate is fabricated from hot rolled steel. The portion of the auxiliary guide which shall come in contact with the rail guiding surfaces in the event of loss of the normal guides shall be lined with an approved bearing material to minimize damage to the rail guiding surfaces. Submit design for approval.

2.17 CAR AND COUNTERWEIGHT BUFFERS

- A. As per ASME A17.1 Code

2.18 COUNTERWEIGHTS

- A. Elevator shall be counterweighted to the extent of the weight of the car plus approximately 40 percent of the rated capacity load.
- B. Furnish two (2) tie rods with cotter pins and double nuts at top and bottom. Install counterweight retainer plates or other approved means on tie rods to prevent counterweight sub-weights from jumping and/or rattling. Both ends of tie rods shall be visible and accessible.
- C. Install counterweight guard in pit in accordance with Rule 2.3.2 of ASME A17.1.

2.19 HOISTING ROPES

- A. Provide elevator with the required number and size of ropes to insure adequate traction for the range of loads with a factor of safety not less than that required by ASME A17.1. Hoisting ropes shall be special 8 by 19 or 8 by 25 traction steel type, preformed, conforming to Fed. Spec. RR-W-410 with minimum nominal diameter of 1/2 inch. For machines located overhead, 6 by 19 traction steel hoisting ropes may, at the Contractor's option, be used in lieu of 8 by 19 construction.
- B. Attach a corrosion resistant metal data tag to one hoisting rope fastening of each elevator. Tag shall bear data as required by ASME A17.1 Code.
- C. Provide wedge type shackles.
- D. Provide one to one roping

2.20 GOVERNOR ROPE

- A. Rope shall be 6 by 19 or 8 by 19 wire rope, iron or traction steel, uncoated, fiber core, conforming to Fed. Spec. RR-W-410 with minimum nominal diameter of 3/8 inch having a minimum factor of safety of 5. Tiller rope construction is not acceptable.
- B. Under normal operation, rope shall run free and clear of governor jaws, rope guards, and other stationary parts.
- C. Securely attach governor rope tag to governor rope releasing carrier. Data tag shall be corrosion-resisting metal and bear data as required by ASME Code A17.1.

2.21 SPEED GOVERNOR

- A. Provide Centrifugal type car to operate car safety device. Governor shall be complete with weighted pit tension sheave, governor release carrier and mounting base with protected cable sleeves. As per ASME A17.1.1a-2007, 2.18.
- B. Furnish overspeed and speed reducing switches when required by ASME A17.1 -1a-2007, 2.18.
- C. The governor rope clamping device shall be designed so that no appreciable damage to or deformation of the governor rope shall result from the stopping action of the device in operating the safety.
- D. Provide anti-friction metal bearings for the governor and pit tension sheaves. Bearing shall be either self-oiling or grease gun type connections. Ball or roller bearings may be used in lieu of sleeve type.
- E. Provide metal guard over top of governor rope and sheaves.
- F. Governor, with the exception of finished surfaces, screw threads, etc., shall be factory painted and shall operate freely. No field painting of governor parts shall be permitted.
- G. Where the elevator travel does not exceed 100 feet, the weight tension sheave may be mounted on a pivoted steel arm in lieu of operating in steel guides.

2.22 HOIST ROPE GRIPPER

- A. Provide rope gripper as per ASME A17.1-2007 Code

2.23 NORMAL AND FINAL TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

- A. Normal and final terminal stopping devices shall conform with ASME A17.1.
- B. Mount normal stopping switch on car or in hoistway to slow speed or car and bring it to an automatic stop level with the terminal landings.
 - 1. Switch shall function with any load up to and including 125 percent of rated elevator capacity at any speed obtained in normal operation.
 - 2. Switch, when opened, shall permit operation of car in reverse direction.
 - 3. No normal stopping device, other than one mounted on car and activated by cams in hoistway, or mounted in hoistway and activated by cams on car, shall be permitted.
- C. Mount final terminal stopping switches in the hoistway.
 - 1. Switches shall be positively opened by car, should the car travel beyond the normal stopping switches.
 - 2. Switches shall be independent of other stopping devices.
 - 3. Switches, when opened, shall remove power from hoist motor, apply hoist machine brake, and prevent operation of car in either direction.

2.24 CROSSHEAD DATA PLATE

- A. Permanently attach a non-corrosive metal data plate to car crosshead. Data plate shall bear information required by 2.16.3 and 2.20.2.1 of ASME A17.1.

2.25 WORKMAN'S LIGHTS AND OUTLETS

- A. Provide duplex GFCI protected type receptacles and lamps with wire guards on top of each elevator car and beneath the platform. The receptacles shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-C-596 for Type D7, 2-pole, 3-wire grounded type rated for 15 amperes and 125 volts.

2.26 TOP-OF-THE CAR OPERATING DEVICE

- A. Normal and final terminal stopping devices shall conform to ASME A17.1.

- B. The device shall be activated by a toggle switch mounted in the device. The switch shall be clearly marked "INSPECTION" and "NORMAL" on the faceplate, with 1/4 inch letters.
- C. Movement of the elevator shall be accomplished by the continuous pressure on a direction button and a safety button.
- D. Provide an emergency stop toggle type switch as specified in ASME A17.1.
- E. Provide permanent identification for the operation of all components in the device.
- F. The device shall be permanently attached to the elevator crosshead on the side of the elevator which is nearest to the hoistway doors.

2.27 CAR LEVELING DEVICE

- A. Equip car with a two-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to within 1/8 inch of exact level with landing for which a stop is initiated regardless of load in car or direction of travel.
- B. Car shall, at all times, level into the floor and shall not stop above or below the floor and level back.
- C. The automatic leveling device shall, within its zone, be entirely independent of the operating device and, if the car stops short or travels beyond the floor, the leveling device shall automatically correct this condition and maintain the car within plus or 1/8 inch of level with the floor landing regardless of the load carried and its stretching effect on the cables during loading and unloading.
- D. A car leveling device functioning through the medium of vacuum tubes or photoelectric tubes is not acceptable. Approved permanent magnet, electromagnetic, or selector type leveling is required.

2.28 EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES

- A. Provide each top-of-car device, pit, etc., with emergency stop switches. Mount stop switch on top-of-car in a common fixture with the top-of-car operating device and stop switch at top of pit ladder. Mount a pit switch in the pit 4 feet above the pit floor.
- B. Each stop switch shall be red in color and shall have its "Identity" and "STOP" and "RUN" positions legibly and indelibly identified.

2.29 OPERATING DEVICE FACEPLATES

- A. Fabricate faceplates for all elevators operating and signal devices from not less than 1/8 inch thick flat stainless steel with all edges beveled at least 15 degrees. Install all faceplates flush with surface upon which they are mounted.
- B. Corridor pushbutton faceplates shall be at least 2-1/2 inches wide by 8 inches high. The centerline of the landing pushbutton fixtures shall be 42 inches above the corridor floor.
- C. Fasten all car and corridor operating device and signal device faceplates with non-corrosive white metal spanner head or bristol head tamperproof screws.
- D. Design car and corridor pushbutton faceplates so that pressure on pushbuttons shall be independent of pressure on pushbutton contacts.
- E. Engraved legends in faceplates shall have lettering 1/4 inch high filled with black paint.
- F. Provide Braille on push button plate for direction.

2.30 OPERATING DEVICES AT HOISTWAY LANDINGS

- A. Provide a single riser of landing call buttons.
- B. Fixtures for intermediate landings shall contain "UP" and "DOWN" buttons. Fixtures for terminal landings shall contain a single "UP" or "DOWN" button. Push buttons shall have direction arrow in button 1/2 inch high.
- C. Each button shall contain an integral registration light which shall illuminate upon registration of a call and shall extinguish when that call is answered.
- D. If a landing button is operated while the car and hoistway doors are closing at that floor, the doors shall stop and reopen and shall remain open for a normal passenger transfer time.
- E. Fire service switch to be mounted in hall push button fixture.

2.31 ELEVATOR CAR OPERATING PANELS

- A. Locate main car operating panel in car enclosure so that the highest passenger use device shall be no more than 4 feet above the finished floor. Locate the alarm bell button at the bottom of the panel with the centerline no less than 35 inches above the finished floor:
 - 1. All terminology on main car operating panel and auxiliary panel shall be engraved. Use 1/4 inch or larger letters for all passengers use devices in main and auxiliary car operating panels. Use 1/8 inch letters to identify all other devices in lower section of the main car operating panel. Engraved signage shall include the following:
 - a. Phase II firefighters' operating instructions
 - b. Unique car number shall be 1 inch
 - c. "No Smoking"
 - d. Car capacity in pounds
- B. Main car operating panel with swing front return panel.
 - 1. The control panel shall contain:
 - a. A complete set of flush, illuminated pushbuttons with a minimum diameter of 1 inch. Buttons shall have the floor designation indelibly marked on their face using 1/2 inch characters. Provide pushbuttons with color-coordinated L.E.D. illumination. Refer to the garage signage graphics package for color-coordination requirements. The button illumination shall extinguish when the car reverses its travel. As the car stops for a floor, that corresponding button shall be extinguished.
 - b. Emergency stop key switch (red in color) with markings to show "RUN" and "STOP". Emergency stop switch shall be key-operated.
 - 1) Connect emergency signal alarm bell button to a 6 inch vibrating bell located on top of car. Furnish and install bell including the necessary wiring and auxiliary devices.
 - c. Emergency signal alarm bell button (red in color). Illuminate button when actuated.
 - d. Fire service switch as per ASME A17.1-2007 Code.
 - e. An audible signal system for fire service operation.

- f. Door "OPEN" and door "CLOSE" buttons located below the car buttons. Locate the door "OPEN" button adjacent to the car door entrance column.
 - g. Emergency "Push to Call" button for two way communication with auto dial system. "Push to Call" button or adjacent light jewel shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor pushbutton design. Provide "Push to Call" button, tactile symbol and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car front return panel. Engrave "Push To Talk" in ¼-inch letters over button.
 - h. Two position key-operated independent service transfer switch marked "INDEPENDENT SERVICE" with two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 - i. Where applicable, fasten all operating device panels with non-corrosive white metal spanner head or bristol head **tamperproof screws**.
2. Lockable service compartment in lower section that shall contain:
- a. Toggle switch for controlling interior car lighting.
 - b. Toggle switch for controlling car ventilating blower.
 - c. Two-position, toggle inspection switch that will disconnect normal operation, activate hoistway access switches at terminal landings.
 - e. Test button for emergency light and emergency battery pack.
 - f. Any other signal lights, switches, or devices required by Code or for adjustments and maintenance of the elevator.

2.32 AUXILIARY CAR OPERATING PANEL

- A. Provide an auxiliary car operating panel in the opposite wall of the front return panel. The auxiliary car operating panel shall contain only those controls essential to passenger operation.
 - 1. Mount red emergency signal alarm bell button, door "OPEN" and door "CLOSE" buttons in an easily identifiable group with stop switch and the alarm bell button mounted at a point no lower than 35 inches above the finished floor and nearest the door jamb.
 - 2. Complete set of LED pushbuttons with a minimum diameter of 1 inch. Buttons shall have the floor designation indelibly marked on their face using ½-inch characters, corresponding to the numbers of the main car operating buttons. Provide the buttons in a compact vertical grouping for center opening doors.

3. Cross-Connect all buttons in the auxiliary car operating panels to their respective buttons in the main car operating panel. Registration of a car call in either panel shall cause the corresponding button to illuminate in both the main and auxiliary car operating panels.
4. The auxiliary car operating panel faceplate shall match the main car operating panel faceplate in material and general design. Secure the faceplate with non-corrosive white metal spanner head or bristol head tamperproof screws.
5. Submit design of auxiliary car operating panel for approval.
6. Emergency push to talk button for two way communication with auto dial system. "Push to Call" button or adjacent light jewel shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor pushbutton design. Provide "Push to Call" button tactile symbol engraved signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car front return panel. Engrave "Push To Talk" in ¼-inch letter over button.
7. Provide hands-free, auto-dial phone in the auxiliary car operating panel.

2.33 GROUP AUTOMATIC OPERATION

- A. All elevators in group shall have group automatic operation and shall operate cars as a group, capable of balancing service and providing continuity of group operation with one or more cars removed from the system.
- B. Basic operating devices shall consist of dispatch buttons in each car, landing call buttons and a group supervisory control system, all electrically connected to the control equipment governing selection of landing stops to be made, direction of travel, starting, acceleration, deceleration, and stopping of the elevator car and the systematic dispatching operations of the elevators as specified herein.
- C. Upon entering car, passengers shall press car dispatch button corresponding to landings to which they wish to go. After hoistway door interlock and car door circuits are established, car shall automatically start, accelerate, decelerate and stop at first landing for which car dispatch button has been pressed or for which landing calls have been registered corresponding to the direction in which car is traveling. Car shall then continue to serve remaining car dispatch and landing calls with car stops being made in order in which landings are reached

irrespective of the sequence in which buttons are pressed, provided that button for landing has been pressed sufficiently in advance of car arrival at that landing to permit car to slow down and stop. Only one car, the nearest one traveling the appropriate direction, shall stop in response to a landing button call.

- D. If first car approaching floor in direction for which landing call button has been pressed is traveling nonstop because of independent service operation landing call shall be automatically transferred and served by next car approaching landing in desired direction.
- E. Simultaneous to the initiation of the slowdown of a car for a landing call, the call shall be automatically canceled. Calls registered on car buttons shall either cancel in this same manner or when the elevator reverses for travel in the opposite direction.
- F. When car arrives at landing, hoistway door and car door shall open automatically and shall remain open for predetermined adjustable time interval (hall call - 7 seconds; car call - 5 seconds). The time interval at landings shall be less for a stop in response to a car call than for a stop in response to a landing call and shall be shortened upon completion of the transfer of passengers or upon the operation of a door close button in the respective car. After expiration of time interval, hoistway, doors and car door shall close automatically and car shall proceed to answer registered calls. The time interval at a dispatching terminal shall be as specified, herein, under the group supervisory control system.
- G. Any landing call which is not answered within an adjustable time (approximately 60 seconds) shall cause preferential service to be dispatched to the individual call or to the zone which contains that unanswered call.
- H. A car returning from the landing below the lower dispatching terminal with one or more car calls in registration for floors above the lower dispatching terminal shall not stop at the lower dispatching terminal unless a call for that landing is registered in that car or no other car is available at the lower dispatching terminal.
- I. A car that has no car calls registered arriving at a floor where both up and down landing calls are registered will initially respond to the landing call in the direction that the car was traveling and if no car

call in that direction registered within a predetermined, adjustable period, that car will respond to the change of direction and the lantern gong will sound.

- J. Car Lights and Blower: Wire lights and blower in the elevator so that they will not shut off when elevator is idle. Arrange circuits so that power to outlets on top and bottom of car will not be interrupted.
- K. Delayed Car: When any car becomes shut down or delayed for a predetermined time interval after it receives start signal, system shall automatically permit remaining cars in group to respond to signals and to be dispatched in normal manner. When cause of delay is corrected, car shall automatically resume normal operation, unless it has been manually removed from system.

2.34 GROUP SUPERVISORY SYSTEM:

- A. Group supervisory control system shall govern the movement of the individual car in the group in a fully zoned system to provide the maximum efficiency in serving the hospital parking demands. The system shall electronically calculate and continuously evaluate the varying traffic demands and automatically change the method of dispatching, or send cars to various sections of the parking garage as appropriate, to provide an effective response to the landing calls of prevalent traffic. The system shall function to accommodate the anticipated varying hospital traffic demand and be sufficiently flexible so that it can be modified to accommodate changes in traffic patterns.
 - 1. Arrange the system to maintain movement of cars to satisfy all traffic demands which occur throughout the day. The system shall function on the basis of conditions as they exist at the present time and not on conditions as measured in a preceding time period.
 - 2. Any car, after satisfying all car calls and corridor calls in its direction of travel, shall become available for immediate dispatch to any part of the hospital where demand exists regardless of location or direction of travel. No car shall invariably make through trip to either terminal unless a demand exists at the terminal.
 - 3. The system shall always dispatch an available car to the lower dispatching terminal when no other car is at or approaching this floor.
 - 4. Select cars for dispatch by a non-sequence selection system. The system shall select from available cars and assign cars for loading.

Select cars substantially in the order of arrival at the dispatching terminal.

B. Two-way dispatching shall function during periods of appreciable traffic demand in both the up and down directions. Dispatch the cars up or down as appropriate to respond to the prevailing traffic demand. Each car shall answer unassigned landing calls ahead of it in its direction of travel until all calls not subject to load bypass have been answered. The method of dispatching shall include:

1. Dispatching the cars from predetermined zones consisting of an approximate division of the floors served by the number of elevators in the (respective) group unless the anticipated traffic demands should dictate otherwise. A car, after responding to the last call in an unoccupied zone, shall become the available car for that zone. Other cars that become available shall be assigned to other zones. Available cars shall respond immediately to a demand in their respective zones, except an available car shall respond to a demand in an unoccupied zone, or if the demand in a zone exceeds an adjustable predetermined number, an additional available car shall be dispatched to that zone.
2. Dispatching the cars from landings at which they become available, a car, after answering its landing call, shall become available at the landing at which it made its last stop. Available cars at any landing shall be assigned and dispatched to answer service demands in a manner which shall provide equitable service to all floors.
3. An available car without a demand for service shall park with its doors closed.
4. The dispatching method shall be sufficiently flexible to provide efficient service for two-way traffic that becomes predominant in either the up or down direction.

C. Up-peak dispatching shall function during periods when traffic demand is primarily in the up direction. Dispatch cars from the lower dispatching terminal and reverse at highest call. Select one car at a time for loading and only the selected car shall have up-landing lantern illuminated. If additional cars arrive without down traveling passengers, they shall stand with doors closed until one of the other cars closes its doors preparatory to leaving the dispatch floor. If passengers leave an additional car, the doors shall close until one of the other cars has left the floor.

D. Down-peak dispatching shall function when there is a preponderance of down-demand traffic. Dispatch cars up immediately from the lower dispatching terminal upon expiration of a minimum door-open time for passenger transfer at their lowest call, and unless otherwise specified, shall reverse at highest call. Provide means to either cancel or prevent the registration of car calls for landings above the car by passengers who are leaving the car at the lowest dispatching terminal.

1. Provide down-peak zoning for group function automatically whenever the down traffic reaches a predetermined intensity. The zoning shall consist of a division of the floors served into two or more zones as follows:

- a. Where two zones are used, assign the cars to serve floors in upper and lower zones and provisions included to permit changing these assignments. The cars shall reverse at the highest call within their respective zones. Only high zone cars shall respond to registered up landing button calls in both zones, except such calls shall be served by not more than two cars when down-landing calls are being bypassed. The up-landing lanterns at the lower dispatching terminal of the low zone cars shall not be effective.
- b. Where more than two zones are used, assign the cars to zones in a manner that provides preferential service to all zones in which down-landing calls have been registered. The cars shall reverse at the highest down-landing button call in their assigned zones and while traveling down shall, subject to load bypass, also respond to down-landing button calls in unassigned zones. Only unassigned up-traveling cars shall respond to up-landing button calls.

2. Provide timers for each down hall call below the top quarter of the hospital served by the group of elevators. Should down hall calls remain unanswered for a predetermined time of approximately 45 seconds during the down-peak traffic period, the lowest such hall call shall be answered by the first up-traveling car without higher car calls. The car shall reverse at that floor and respond to down hall calls below.

E. Off-hour dispatching shall function when the traffic demands subside to a degree of very light or inactive status. As the cars become inactive, they shall park with doors closed in assigned zones or seek an unoccupied zone. Station one car at the lobby floor with doors open and

load light illuminated. With no demand for service after a predetermined time, the doors on the car at the lobby floor will close. When a demand for service occurs, the car or cars in the zone of demand shall be placed back in service automatically in order to satisfy the demand.

2.35 LOAD WEIGHING:

- A. Provide means for weighing car passenger load. When load in a car reaches an adjustable predetermined level of the rated capacity, that car shall bypass registered landing calls until the load in the car drops below the predetermined level. Calls bypassed in this manner shall remain registered for the next car. The initial adjustment of the load-weighting device shall be approximately 60%. Adjustment range: 60% to 100%.

2.36 ANTI-NUISANCE FEATURE:

- A. If weight in car is not commensurate with number of registered car calls, cancel car calls. Systems employing either load weighing or door protective device for activation of this feature are acceptable.

2.37 INDEPENDENT SERVICE

- A. Provide a two-position key-operated "INDEPENDENT SERVICE" switch in the main car operating panel which shall have its positions marked "ON" and "OFF". When the switch is in the "ON" position, the car shall respond only to calls registered on its car dispatch buttons and shall bypass all calls registered on landing pushbuttons. Car and hoistway doors shall not close until a car button or the "DOOR CLOSE" button is pressed and held until interlock circuits are made up. When switch is returned to "OFF" position, normal service shall be resumed.

2.38 FIRE SERVICE

- A. Provide fire service as per ASME A17.1.

B. Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Smoke detection devices that are designated for actuation of Elevator Phase I "FIRE SERVICE" response in each elevator lobby, top of hoistway, and machine room, provided by Life Safety Contractor.
 - a. Elevator lobby smoke detectors shall activate only the elevators sharing the corresponding or common lobby.

- b. Top of hoistway smoke detection to activate top of hoistway motorized louvered venting.
 - c. Any elevator or group of elevators serving separate isolated areas of the same floor shall have an independent smoke detection system.
- C. Heat Detectors: Provide in elevator shaft per Fire Marshall requirement.

2.39 HOISTWAY VENTING

- A. Provide top of hoistway motorized louvered venting located at top of hoistway back wall. The venting hole shall be 6 square feet. Provide a louvered vent with motor and wiring. When top of hoistway smoke detector is activated, one set of contacts will send the elevator into Phase 1 fire service and the second set of contacts will operate the motorized venting. The venting shall stay closed under power. When the top of hoistway smoke detector is activated the power is removed from the venting and the venting will open. When the smoke detector is reset, the venting is closed under power.

2.40 CAR POSITION INDICATOR

- A. Provide an alpha-numeric LED digital position indicator in each main car operating panel, consisting of numerals and arrows not less than 2 inches high, to indicate position of car and direction of car travel. Indicator faceplate shall be stainless steel. Provide L.E.D. or L.C.D. illumination. Locate position indicator in the main car operating panel. When no direction has been established, neither arrow shall be illuminated.

2.41 CORRIDOR POSITION INDICATORS

- A. Provide LED digital position indicators directly over hoistway landing entranceways at each floor. Indicator cover plates shall consist of faceplates of stainless steel. Numerals shall be not less than 2 inches high and show floor number and direction of elevator. Cover plates shall be readily removable for relamping. In addition to the numerals, each indicator shall have a "WHITE" up arrow and a "RED" down arrow. The appropriate direction arrow shall be illuminated when arriving at floor level. When car is standing at landing with no direction established, arrows shall not be illuminated. Each corridor position indicator shall be equipped with a clearly audible gong which shall sound once for

"UPWARD" bound car and twice for "DOWNWARD" bound car. Audible signal shall not sound when a car passes the floor without stopping.

2.42 HOISTWAY ACCESS SWITCHES

- A. Provide hoistway access switch for elevator at top terminal landing to permit access to top of car, and at bottom terminal landing to permit access to pit. For center opening doors, mount the access key switch 6 feet above the corridor floor on the sidewall by the door jamb entrance. The exposed portion of each access switch or its faceplate shall have legible, indelible legends to indicate "UP", "DOWN", and "OFF" positions. Submit design and location of access switches for approval. Each access switch shall be a constant pressure cylinder type lock having not less than five pins of five stainless steel disc combination with key removable only when switch is in the "OFF" position. Lock shall not be operable by any other key which will operate any other lock or device used for any other purpose. Arrange the hoistway switch to initiate and maintain movement of the car. When the car is moved down from the top terminal landing, limit the zone of travel to a distance not greater than the height of the car crosshead.
- B. Provide emergency keyway for all hoistway entrances.

2.43 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Provide entrances of metal construction using cold rolled steel, except door frames which shall be of stainless steel. Complete entrances with sills, hanger supports, hangers, tracks, angle struts, unit frames, door panels, fascia plates, toe guards, hardware, bumpers, sight guards, and wall anchors.
- B. Provide one piece extruded aluminum sills with non-slip wearing surface, grooved for door guides and recessed for fascia plates. Sills shall have overall height of not less than 3/4 inch, thickness of not less than 1/8 inch, and set true, straight and level, with hoistway edges plumb over each other, and top surfaces flush with finished floor. Grout sills full length after installation.
- C. Construct hanger supports of not less than 3/16-inch thick steel plate, and bolted to strut angles.

- D. Structural steel angles 3 inches by 3 inches by 3/8 inch shall extend from top of sill to bottom of floor beam above, and shall be securely fastened at maximum 18 inch O.C. and at each end with two bolts.
- E. Provide jambs and head soffits, of not less than 14-gauge stainless steel, for entrances. Jambs and head soffits shall be combination buck and jamb welded construction, and provided with three tile anchors each side. Side jambs shall be square type. Head jamb shall be square type, and shall overhang corridor face of side jambs by 1/4 inch. Rigidly fasten jambs and head soffits to building structure. Provide jambs with suitable type of protective covering. After installation, protect jambs and head soffits with wood framing to prevent damage to finish. Solidly grout jambs.
- F. Provide hoistway entrance with flush center opening hoistway doors. Door panels shall be not less than 16-gauge sheet steel, flush type construction, and not less than 1-1/4 inches thick. Top and bottom of door panels shall have continuous stiffener channels welded in place. Reinforcement of the door panels shall be approximately 0.04 inch in thickness and of the hat section type. At bottom of each panel, provide two accurately fitted removable laminated phenolic or other approved material, guides with fire stops. Reinforce each door panel for hangers, interlock mechanism, power door operator and closer. One door panel for each entrance shall bear a BOCA label, Underwriters' label, or, in lieu of this, other labels may be furnished provided they are based on fire test reports and factory inspection procedures acceptable to Contracting Officer. Fasten sight guard of 14-gauge metal, extending full height of panel, to leading edge of each panel of center opening doors. Door finish shall be stainless steel.
- G. Provide 14-gauge sheet steel fascia plates in hoistway to extend vertically from head of hanger support housing to sill above. Plates shall be the same width as the door opening of elevator and adequately reinforced to prevent waves and buckles. Below bottom terminal landing and over upper terminal landing provide suitable toe guard and dust cover beveled back to wall and adequately fastened. Provide cover plate the width of the door opening on hanger pockets.
- H. Provide hangers for hoistway door panels and provide relating devices to transmit motion from one door panel to the other. Fasten the hangers to the door sections. Provide reinforcements at the point of attachment.

The hanger shall have provisions for vertical and lateral adjustment. The hanger shall be of the two-point suspension type, consisting of nylon or other non-metallic tired sheaves fitted with dustproof, grease packed ball or roller bearings mounted on a malleable iron or steel bracket. The hanger sheaves shall operate at a relatively low rotational speed, and shall roll on a high-carbon, cold-rolled or drawn steel track shaped to permit free movement of sheaves without regard to vertical adjustment of sheave, bracket or housing. Beneath the track and each hanger sheave, provide a hardened steel up-thrust roller capable of withstanding a vertical thrust equal to the carrying capacity of adjacent upper sheave. The up-thrust shall have fine vertical adjustments, and the face of the roller shaped so as to permit free movement of the hanger sheave. The up-thrust roller shall have ball or roller bearings. Provide the hanger sheaves with steel fire stops to prevent disengagement from tracks.

- I. Do not use hangers that are constructed integrally with the door panels.
- J. Provide raised numerals on cast, rear mounted plates for all openings. Numerals shall be a minimum of 2 inches high, located on each side of entrance frame, with centerline of 5 feet above the landing sill. The numerals shall also contain Braille.
- K. Provide unique car number on every elevator entrance at designated main fire service floor level, minimum 3 inch in height.
- L. Provide emergency keyway escusion hole for all hoistway entrances.

2.44 ELECTRIC POWER DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Provide a high-speed, heavy duty, alternating-current, master-type, door operator to automatically open the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is leveling, and automatically close the doors simultaneously at the expiration of the door-open timing. Provide solid-state door control with closed loop circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Motor shall be of the high-internal resistance type, capable of withstanding high currents resulting from stall without damage to the motor. The door operator shall be capable of opening a car door and hoistway door simultaneously, at a minimum speed of not less than 2.5 feet per second. The closing speed of the doors shall be one foot per second. A reversal of direction of the doors from the closing

to opening operation, whether initiated by obstruction or the door "OPEN" button, shall be accomplished within no more than 1-1/2 inches maximum of door movement. Particular emphasis is to be placed on obtaining quiet interlock and door operation, and smooth, fast, dynamic braking for door reversals and stopping of the doors reversals, and stopping of the door extremes of travel. Construct all levers, operating the doors, of heavy steel members, and all pivot points shall have ball or roller bearings. Use electric power to open and close the doors. Auxiliary automatic door closers required under Rule 2.11.3.1 of ASME A17.1 shall be torsion spring type or spring loaded sill mounted type.

- B. Design the door operator so that in case of interruption or failure of the electric power from any cause, it shall permit emergency manual operation of both the car door and the hoistway door from within the car, at door zone only. Out of door zone, doors are restricted to 4-inch opening.
1. It shall not be possible for the doors to open by power unless the elevator is within the leveling zone.
 2. Provide infrared curtain unit. The device shall cause the car and hoistway doors to reverse automatically to the fully-open position should the unit be actuated while the doors are closing. Unit shall function at all times when the doors are not closed, irrespective of all other operating features. The leading edge of the unit shall have an approved black finish.
- C. Should the doors be prevented from closing for more than predetermined adjustable interval of 20 to 45 seconds by the interruption or failure of the light rays, the photo-electric door control shall be rendered inoperative and the doors shall close at reduced speed while a nudging buzzer located on the car shall sound.
1. If an obstruction in the sill should not activate the photo-electric door control device and prevent the doors from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 45 to 90 seconds, the doors shall reverse to the fully open position and reestablish the closing cycle.
- D. Provide door "OPEN" and "CLOSE" buttons. When the door "OPEN" button is pressed and held, the doors, if in the open position, shall remain open and if the doors are closing, they shall stop, reverse and reopen.

Momentary pressure of the door "CLOSE" button shall initiate the closing of the doors prior to the expiration of the normal door open time.

2.45 ELECTRIC INTERLOCKS

- A. Equip each hoistway door with true interlock, functioning as hoistway unit system, to prevent operation of car until all hoistway doors are locked in closed position as defined by ASME A17.1
- B. Hoistway door interlock shall not be accepted, unless it has successfully met requirements of Rule 2.12.2.4 of ASME A17.1
- C. Equip car doors with electric contact which prevents operation of car until doors are closed as defined in ASME A17.1 unless car is operating in leveling zone or hoistway access switch is used. Locate door contact to prevent its being tampered with from inside of car. Car door contact shall not be accepted, unless it has successfully met requirements of Rule 2.12.4 of ASME A17.1.
- D. Wiring installed from the hoistway riser to each door interlock shall be NEC type (SF-2), or equivalent.
 - 1. Type SF-2 cable terminations in the interlock housing shall be sleeved with glass braid fillers, or equivalent.
- E. Provide devices, either mechanical or electrical, which shall prevent operation of the elevator in event an accident to or defective door operator equipment has permitted an independent car or hoistway door panel to remain in the "unclosed" or "unlocked" position.

2.46 CAR FRAME

- A. Car frame shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1-2007, constructed of steel plates and structural shapes securely riveted, bolted, or welded together. No iron casting will be permitted. The entire assembly shall be rugged construction, and amply braced to withstand unequal loading of platform. Car frame members shall be such as to relieve the car enclosure of all strains. Balance car front to back and side to side. Provide balancing weights and frames, properly located, to achieve the required true balance.

2.47 CAR PLATFORM

- A. Construct the car platform to comply with all the requirements of ASME A17.1, 2007. The platform shall be designed to withstand the forces developed under the loading conditions specified. Provide car entrances with extruded aluminum sill or better with machine or extruded guide grooves. Cover underside and all exposed edges of wood filled platform with black sheet iron of not less than 27-gauge, with all exposed joints and edges folded under. Fire resistant paint is not acceptable. Platform shall have flexible vinyl composition tile flooring not less than 1/8 inch thick. For color, see Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings. Adhesive material shall be type recommended by manufacturer of tile. Lay tile flush with threshold plate and coved base. Equip platform with a minimum deep sheet-steel toe guard apron of not less than 12-gauge at hoistway entrance side that meets ASME A17.1 2007 code. Extend at least 3 inches beyond each side of entrance jamb. Securely brace toe-guard apron to car construction, and bevel bottom edge at a 60-75 degree angle from horizontal. Install platform in the hoistway, so that the clearance between front edge and landing threshold shall not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
- B. Isolate the platform from the car frame by approved rubber pads or other equally effective means.

2.48 CAR ENCLOSURE

- A. Car enclosure shall have a dome height inside the cab of 8 feet.
- B. Securely fasten car enclosure to platform by through bolts located at intervals of not more than 18 inches running through an angle at the base of panels to underside of platform. Provide 1/4 inch bolts with nuts and lock washers.
- C. Front return wall panel, entrance columns, rear corner columns, entrance head, jamb and transom shall be 14-gauge stainless steel full height of car. Side and rear wall panels 48 inches from finished floor to top of panel shall be 14-gauge stainless steel. Side panels from 48 inches above finished floor up to the canopy shall be 14-gauge cold rolled steel covered with high pressure plastic laminate or textured stainless steel. Rear panels from 48 inches above finished floor shall be glass-backed. Apply to a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch fire rated particle board that meets requirements of ASTM E 84, UL 723, NFPA 252 or CAN/ULC-S102.2, whichever is applicable. Submit a method of fastening particle

board to steel. This particle board shall be one piece on back and sides. It shall be flush with the face of the bottom section of the stainless steel. Plastic laminate shall comply with Federal Spec. L-P-508, Style Type 1, Class 1. Color is specified in Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings. Interior shall be flush panel construction with angles welded on exterior to insure adequate rigidity. Coat exterior of panels with mastic sound insulation material approximately 3/32 inch thick followed by a prime coat. Mastic material shall conform to ASTM E1042. Stainless steel wainscot and wall panels above shall be radius vee joint with ends of panels turned to exterior and bolted together.

1. Smooth and flush all joints with no ragged or broken edges. Plastic laminate shall comply with NEMA LD3, textured finish, general purpose type, grade designation GP 50, 0.050-inch thickness, except with a minimum wear resistance of 1200 cycles, and backer sheet, grade designation BK 20, 0.020-inch thickness.

D. Provide a hinged top emergency exit with a cover. Exit shall be unobstructed when open, and shall have mechanical stop. Provide electrical contacts to prevent operation of the elevator when the emergency exit is open.

E. Provide duplex, GFCI protected type receptacle in car. Locate flush-mounted receptacle on the centerline of the main car operating panel, 6 inches above the car floor.

F. Construct canopy of not less than 12-gauge steel.

G. Provide car lighting with indirect fluorescent, T-8 lamps mounted above lighting coves along each side of cab, front to back. Ballasts for fluorescent fixtures shall be rapid starting type, UL, Class P with a power factor not less than 90 percent. Sound ratings shall be "A", except for ballast sizes which are not available with "A" ratings as standard products of manufacturer. Such ballast shall have the quietest ratings available. Equip the fluorescent fixtures with asymmetrical reflector having specular ALZAK (or equal) finish. Maintain light level at a minimum 30-foot candles. Enclose the entire vertical space between the light trough outer edge and the cab canopy with approved clear white lumicite sheeting. Install the sheets so that they are removable for cleaning and relamping.

- H. Provide a blower unit arranged to exhaust through an opening in the canopy. Provide a stainless or chrome plated fan grill around the opening. Provide 2-speed type unit, capable of rated free delivery air displacement of approximately 380 and 700 cfm at respective speeds. Mount unit on top of car with rubber isolation to prevent transmission of vibration to car structure. Provide screening over exhaust end of blower. Provide a 3-position switch to control the unit in main car operating panel.
- I. Car enclosure base shall be of 14-gauge stainless steel, 6 inches high. Provide straight type base at front return sides, and rear of car. Vertical face of base at sides and rear shall be flush with, or recessed behind the wainscot directly above the base. Base shall be not less than 14-gauge. There shall be no exposed fastenings in base. Provide natural ventilation openings divided equally between the bottom and top of the car enclosure which shall provide a minimum 3.5% of the inside car floor area.
- J. Provide car enclosure with two sets of stainless steel handrails.
1. 3 inches wide by 0.35 inches thick flatstock located with centerlines 30 inches and 42 inches above the car floor.
 2. Locate handrails approximately 1-1/2 inches from cab wall. Install handrails on two side and rear walls. Curve ends of handrails to walls. Conceal all handrail fastenings. Handrails shall be removable from inside the car enclosure.
- K. Provide car entrance with single speed center opening horizontal sliding car doors, of same type as hoistway doors. Construct door panels to be flush hollow metal construction, not less than one-inch thick, consisting of not less than one piece continuous 16-gauge stainless steel on car side face and leading and trailing edges. Separate two plates by a sound-deadening material, and reinforce by steel shapes welded to the plates at frequent intervals. Reinforce panels as required for installation of hangers, power-operating and door-opening devices. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball-bearing sheaves not less than 3 inches in diameter, with rubber or non-metallic sound-reducing tires. Equip hangers with adjustable ball-bearing rollers to take upward thrust of panels. Upthrust roller shall be capable of being locked in position after adjustment to a maximum of 0.015-inch

clearance. Provide two non-metallic gibs on each door panel. Gibs shall be replaceable without removal of door panel.

- L. Provide a permanently attached stainless steel capacity plate on elevator. Capacity plate shall be conspicuously located on the front return panel containing the main car-operating panel. Plate shall show the rated load of the elevator in pounds and the number of persons, with engraved or cast letters not less than 1/4 inch high. Fill engraved letters with black paint. The capacity may be engraved in the main car-operating panel faceplate, in lieu of a separate capacity plate. Engrave elevator number 1 inch high on the faceplate.
- M. Provide an emergency car lighting system on each car, consisting of a rechargeable battery, charger, and controls. Include required transformer. The system shall automatically provide emergency light in the car upon failure or abnormal interruption of the normal car lighting service, and function irrespective of the position of the light control switch in the car. Provide lighting integral with portion of normal car lighting system. The system shall be capable of maintaining a minimum illumination of 1.0 foot-candle when measured 4 feet above the car floor, and approximately one foot in front of the car operating panel, for a period of not less than four hours.
 - 1. Emergency light shall be located in the main car operating panel.
 - 2. A constant pressure switch that automatically returns to the "OFF" position when released, and a pilot light, for the periodic testing of battery and lamps, shall be provided.

2.49 AUTO DIAL PHONE SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install a complete ADA compliant intercommunication system as part of this work.
- B. Provide "Push to Call," two-way communication instrument on each control panel in car with automatic dialing, tracking and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with minimum two numbers.
- C. "Push to Call" button or adjacent light jewel shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor pushbutton design.
- D. Provide "Push to Call" button tactile symbol engraved signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car front return panel.

- E. The auto dial system shall be located in the auxiliary car operating panel. The speaker and unit shall be mounted on the backside of the perforated stainless steel plate cover.
- F. Each elevator shall have an individual phone number.
- G. Phone call to go the hospital operator.
- H. Provide device or capability such that if operator disconnects, the car phone resets automatically and can call out again within 10 seconds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine work of other trades on which the work of this Section depends. Report defects to Resident Engineer in writing which may affect the work of this trade or equipment operation dimensions from site for preparation of shop drawings.
- B. Ensure that shafts and openings for moving equipment are plumb, level and in line, and that pit is to proper depth, waterproofed and drained with necessary access doors, ladder and guard.
- C. Ensure that machine room is properly illuminated, heated and ventilated, and equipment, foundations, beams correctly located complete with floor and access door.
- D. Before fabrication, take necessary job site measurements, and verify where work is governed by other trades. Check measurement of space for equipment, and means of access for installation and operation. Obtain dimensions from site for preparation of shop drawings.
- E. Ensure the following preparatory work, provided under other Sections, has been proper. If the Contractor requires changes in size or location of trolley beams, or their supports, trap doors, etc., to accomplish the above, he must make such arrangements, subject to approval of the Contracting officer and include cost, thereof, in his bid. Where applicable, locate controller near and visible to its respective hoisting machinery completed to receive the elevator work:
 - 1. Supply of electric feeder wires to the terminals of the elevator control panel, including shunt trip circuit breaker. Provision of hoistway outlets for car light and for light in the pit and outlets

- in machine room for light furnishing of electric power for testing and adjusting elevator equipment.
 - 2. Furnish shunt trip circuit breaker panel in machine room for car and hoistway lights and receptacles.
 - 3. Supply of power for emergency cab lighting and ventilation from a power panel specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL and fed by building emergency circuits.
 - 4. Machine room enclosed and protected from moisture, with self closing, self locking door.
 - 5. Provide fire extinguisher in machine room.
- F. Supply for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work with competent mechanics skilled in this work and under the direct central and supervision of the elevator contractors experienced foreman.
- B. Set hoistway entrances in alignment with car openings, and true with plumb sill lines.
- C. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes and standards, to provide a quiet, smooth operating installation, free from side sway, oscillation or vibration.
- D. Isolate and dampen machine vibration with properly sized sound-reducing anti-vibration pads.
- E. Erect hoistway sills, headers and frames prior to erection of rough walls and doors. Erect fascias and toe guards after rough walls are finished.
- F. Grout sills and hoistway entrance frames.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Prior to final acceptance, remove protection from finished or ornamental surfaces, and clean and polish surfaces with regard to type of material.

3.4 SPACE CONDITIONS

- A. Attention is called to overhead clearance, pit clearances, overall space in machine room, and construction conditions at building site in connection with elevator work. Addition or revision of space requirements, or construction changes that may be required for the complete installation of the elevators must be arranged for and obtained by the Contractor, subject to approval of Contracting Officer. Include cost of such changes in bid, and form a part of the contract. Provide proper, satisfactory code legal installation of equipment as a whole, including all construction, accessories and devices in connecting with elevator, mechanical and electrical work specified herein.
- B. Where concrete beams, floor slabs or other building construction protrude more than 2 inches into hoistway, bevel all top surfaces of said projections 20-gauge steel to an angle of at least seventy-five degrees with the horizontal.

3.5 ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Clearance around elevator, mechanical and electrical equipment shall comply with applicable provisions of NEC. Arrange equipment in machine room so that major equipment components can be removed for repair or replacement without dismantling or removing other equipment in the same machine room. Where applicable, locate controller near and visible to its respective hoisting machine.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP AND PROTECTION

- A. All installations shall be made in a first class, neat and skillful manner by mechanics experienced in the trade involved. All details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. All materials and equipment shall be new and without imperfections.
- B. Recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, refinishing to accommodate installation of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's work. All new holes in concrete shall be core drilled.
- C. No structural members shall be cut or altered. Work in place which is damaged or defaced shall be restored equal to original condition.
- D. Finished work shall be straight, level and plumb, with true, smooth surfaces and lines. All machinery and equipment shall be protected

against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At final completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in perfect unblemished condition.

- E. Grease gun fittings shall be pressure relief type.
- F. Sleeves for conduit and other small holes shall project 2 inches above concrete slabs.
- G. Hoist cables which are exposed to accidental contact in the machine room and pit shall be completely enclosed with 16-gauge sheet metal or expanded metal or guards.
- H. Exposed gears, sprockets, selector drums, etc., shall be guarded from accidental contact in accordance with Rule 2.10.1 of ASME A17.1.

3.7 PRE-TESTS AND TESTS

- A. Pre-test, as per specifications, the elevators and related equipment, in the presence of the Resident Engineer for proper operation before requesting final inspection. Conduct final inspection at other than normal working hours, if required by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Procedure outlined in the "Inspectors' Manual for Electric Elevators", ASME A17.2.1 shall apply.
 - a. Final test shall be conducted in the presence of and witnessed by a certified elevator inspector.
 - b. Government shall furnish electric power including necessary current for starting, testing, and operating machinery of each elevator.
 - 2. Contractor shall furnish the following test instruments and materials on-site and at the designated time of inspection: Properly marked testing weights, voltmeter, amp-meter or amp probe, thermometers, direct reading tachometer, and a means of two-way communication.
 - 3. If during the inspection process the Inspector determines the need, the following instruments should be available within a four-hour period:
 - a. Megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, and a light meter.

- B. Inspection shall be made of workmanship and equipment furnished and installed for compliance with specification.
- C. Balance Tests: The percent of counterbalance shall be checked by placing test weights in car until the car and counterweight are equal in weight when located at the mid-point of travel. If the actual percent of counter balance does not conform to the specification, the amount of counterweight shall be adjusted until conformance is reached.
- D. Full-Load Run Test: Elevators shall be tested for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in the car. During the test run, the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of not less than five nor more than ten seconds per floor.
- E. Speed Test: The actual speed of the elevator shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load, balanced load and no load in the elevator. Speed tests shall be made before the full load run test and after the full load run test. Speed shall be determined by applying a tachometer to the car hoisting ropes or governor rope. The actual measured speed of the elevator with all loads in either direction shall be within 5 percent of specified rated speed.
 - 1. Full speed runs shall be quiet and free from vibration and sway. When cars are standing at the floor with doors open, they shall remain fully stopped with hoisting machine brake applied.
- F. Temperature Rise Test: The temperature rise of the hoisting motor shall be determined during the full load test run. Temperatures shall be measured by the use of thermometers inserted into the various windings. Under these conditions, the temperature rise of the equipment shall not exceed 50 degrees Centigrade above ambient temperature. Test shall be started only when all parts of equipment are within 5 degrees Centigrade of the ambient temperature at time of starting test. Other tests for heat runs on motors shall be as specified in the latest procedure of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
- G. Car Leveling Test: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of leveling at all floors with no load in car, balanced load in car and with contract load in car, in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor leveling shall be within plus or minus 1/8 inch of level with any landing floor for which the stop has been initiated

regardless of load in car or direction of travel. The car leveling device shall automatically correct over travel as well as under travel and shall maintain the car floor within plus or minus 1/8 inch of level with the landing floor regardless of change in load.

H. Brake Test: The action of the brake shall be prompt and a smooth stop shall result in down direction with no load up to and including 125 percent of contract load in the car. Up travel is not required.

I. Insulation Resistance Test: The elevator's complete wiring system shall be free from short circuits and grounds and the insulation resistance of the system shall be determined by use of MEGGER, at the discretion of the Inspector conducting the test.

J. Safety Devices and governor Tests: The safety devices and governor shall be tested as required by Rule 8.10 of ASME 17.1.

K. Limit Stops:

1. The position of the car when stopped by each of the normal limit stops with no load and with contract load in the car shall be accurately measured. The car shall reach the terminal landings under the above condition.

2. Final position of the elevator relative to the terminal landings shall be determined when the elevator has been stopped by the final limits. The lower limit stop shall be made with contract load in the elevator. Elevator shall be operated at contract speed for both tests. Normal limit stopping devices shall be inoperative for the tests.

L. Oil Buffer Tests: These tests shall be conducted with operating device and limit stops inoperative and with contract load in the elevator for the car buffer and with no load in the elevator for the counterweight buffer. Preliminary test shall be made at the lowest (leveling) speed. Final tests shall be conducted at contract speed. Buffers shall compress and return to the fully extended position without oil leakage.

M. Setting of Car Door Contacts: The position of the car door at which the elevator may be started shall be measured. The distance from full closure shall not exceed that required by ASME A17.1. The test shall be made with the hoistway doors closed or the hoistway door contact inoperative.

- N. Setting of Interlocks: The position of the hoistway door at which the elevator may be started shall be measured and shall not exceed ASME A17.1 requirements.
- O. Operating and Signal System: The elevator shall be operated by the operating devices provided and the operation signals and automatic floor leveling shall function in accordance with requirements specified. Starting, stopping and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration or deceleration
- P. Performance of the Elevator supervisory system shall be witnessed and approved by the representative of the Resident Engineer.
- Q. If any equipment fails test requirements and a reinspection is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for cost of reinspection, including salaries, transportation expenses, and other expenses incurred by the representative of the Resident Engineer.

3.8 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Hoist machines, motors, shall be factory painted with manufacturer's standard finish and color.
 - 1. Controllers, sheaves, car frames and platforms, counterweight, beams, rails and buffers, except their machined surfaces, door operators, cams, brackets and all other uncoated ferrous metal items shall be painted not less than one factory priming coat or approved equal.
 - 2. Upon completion of installation and prior to final inspection, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil, cement, plaster and other debris. All equipment, except that otherwise specified as to architectural finish, shall then be given two coats of paint of approved color, conforming manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. No field painting of governors shall be permitted.
 - 4. Paint floor designation not less than 4 inches high on hoistway doors, fascias or walls within door restrictor areas as required by Rule 2.29.2 of ASME A17.1. The color of paint used shall contrast with the color of the surfaces to which it is applied.
- B. Elevator hoisting machines, controllers, starters and relay panels shall be identified by 4-inch high numerals located as directed. Governors, main line shunt trip circuit breakers, safety plank and cross heads of cars shall be identified by 4-inch high numerals and letters located as

directed. Numerals shall contrast with surrounding color and shall be stenciled.

C. Hoistway Entrances:

1. Door panels shall be parkerized or given equivalent rust resistant treatment and a factory finish of one coat of baked-on primer.
2. Fascia plates, toe-guards, dust covers, hanger covers, and other metalwork, including built-in or hidden work and structural metal, (except stainless steel entrance frames and surfaces to receive baked enamel finish) shall be given or approved prime coat in the shop, and one field coat of paint of approved color.

D. Elevator cabs:

1. Interior and exterior steel surfaces shall be parkerized or given equivalent rust resistant treatment before finish is applied.
2. Factory-finish interior steel surfaces with one coat of baked on enamel or proxylin lacquer. For color, see Sheet A4.1 of the Drawings.
3. Give exterior faces of car doors one finish coat of oil base paint of medium gray color.
4. Elevator call buttons shall be color-coordinated per the garage signage graphics requirements.

D. Elevator Shaft Walls:

1. Paint interior surface of elevator shaft walls with two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat Black, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)).
2. Paint exterior surface of elevator lobby walls with high performance coating, color to match existing.

3.9 INSTRUCTION OF PERSONNEL

- A. Provide competent instructors to train VA personnel in the operation of the equipment and accessories installed under this contract, for a period of not less than one-eight hour working day. Instruction shall commence after completion of all work and at such time as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. In addition to oral instruction, written instructions in triplicate relative to care, adjustment, and operation of all equipment and accessories shall be furnished and delivered to the Resident Engineer in

independently bound folders. DVD recording will also be acceptable. Written instructions shall include correct and legible wiring diagrams, nomenclature sheet of all electrical apparatus including location of each device, complete and comprehensive sequence of operation, complete replacement parts lists with descriptive literature, and identification and diagrammatic cuts of equipment and parts. Information shall also include electrical operation characteristics of all circuits, fields, relays, timers, regulators and electronic devices, as well as R.P.M. values and related characteristics for all rotating equipment.

- C. Provide any supplementary instruction for adjustment and care of new equipment that may become necessary because of changes, modifications or replacement of equipment or operation under requirements of paragraph entitled "Warranty of Construction".

3.10 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete maintenance and inspection service on entire elevator installation for a period of (1) one year after completion and acceptance of the elevator installation by the Resident Engineer. This maintenance service shall begin concurrently with the warranty. Maintenance work shall be performed by skilled elevator personnel.
- B. This contract will cover full maintenance, which includes emergency call back service, inspections and preventive maintenance of each of the elevators listed in the schedule of elevator. The contractor shall be required to perform the following:
 - 1. Weekly systematic examination of equipment.
 - 2. During each maintenance visit the Contractor shall clean, lubricate, adjust, repair and replace of all parts as necessary to keep the equipment in first class condition and proper working order.
 - 3. Furnishing all lubricant, cleaning materials, parts and tools necessary to perform the work required. All lubricants shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
 - 4. Equalizing tension, shortening or renewing of hoisting ropes where necessary to insure maintenance of adequate safety factors.
 - 5. When and as required, motors, controllers, relay panels, selectors, leveling devices, operating devices, switches, in car and in hoistways, hoistway door and car door or gate operating device, interlock contacts, guide shoes, guide rails, car door sills, hangers for doors, car doors or gates, signal system, car safety device,

- governors, tension and sheaves in pit shall be cleaned, lubricated and adjusted. Hoist motor brushes shall be checked for wear at least every two weeks. Accumulated carbon shall be removed from the commutator, brush rigs and windings at the same time.
6. Cleaning Services: Guide rails, overhead sheaves and beams, counterweight frames, bottom of platforms and machine room floors shall be brushed clean at least once every four months. Car tops shall be cleaned monthly. All accumulated rubbish shall be removed from the pits monthly. A general cleaning of the entire installation including all machine room equipment and hoistway equipment shall be accomplished quarterly. Necessary cleaning supplies, vacuum cleaner, shall be furnished by the Contractor.
 7. The performance standards set forth in this specification.
 8. The operational system shall be maintained to the standards specified hereinafter including any changes or adjustments required to meet varying conditions of hospital occupancy.
 9. Maintain smooth starting and stopping and accurate leveling at all times.
- C. Maintenance service shall not include the performance of any work required as a result of improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not directly responsible.
- D. Provide 24 hour emergency call-back service which shall consist of promptly responding to calls within two hours for emergency service and one hour for a "trap call", should a shutdown or emergency trouble develop between regular examinations. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs required to protect the immediate safety of the equipment and persons in and about the elevator.
- E. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Resident Engineer or his authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed shall be given to the Resident Engineer.
- F. The contractor shall maintain a log in the machine room. The log shall list the date and time of all weekly examinations and all trouble calls. Each trouble call shall be fully described including the nature of the call, necessary correction performed or parts replaced.

VA Medical Center
Expand Parking Garage - Phase 2
Philadelphia, PA

100% Construction Documents
October 2012

END OF SECTION 14 21 00

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: Section 05 31 00.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of

these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Extended Guarantee Period Services:

1. Qualifications: All service technicians assigned to perform work under this contract shall be qualified and factory trained by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (O.E.M.). Each technician shall have at least three years experience of working on comparable systems and shall be a full time employee of the contractor. The contractor shall furnish, for the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) review and approval, resumes of all service technicians scheduled to service the equipment and systems. The resume shall include details of experience, training, and educational qualifications and performance evaluations.
2. Replacement Parts: The contractor shall be equipped with all replacement parts of all equipment and systems to be serviced and the manufacturer's standard service and repair procedures. All replacement parts shall be brand new and of current design. The replacement parts shall be O.E.M. items. Obsolete or refurbished parts are unacceptable. "Approved Equal" parts must have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish evidence of guaranteed supply of parts for the life of the system.
3. Service Supplies: The services shall include, without any additional cost to the government, all replacement parts, special tools and equipment, and consumable materials, that is, lubrication oil, grease, and cleaning materials, as required. The requirement of UL listing, where applicable, shall not be voided by any replacement parts, components, software, or modifications provided by the contractor.
4. Scheduled and Emergency Call Service: The service shall include a scheduled monthly visit to perform systematic examination of equipment and/or systems and a 7 day, 24 hours call back service for emergency service. The emergency service is defined as a situation created by a breakdown or malfunction of any equipment or system warranting urgent attention. A qualified service representative shall respond to the VA request for emergency service within two hours and assess the problem either by telephone or remote diagnostic capability. If the emergency situation cannot be rectified by the VA personnel, on site emergency service shall be provided by sending a

- qualified service representative within 24 hours. For the rural locations of the VA medical centers, situated over 200 miles from the contractor's established service depot, the maximum response time of 48 hours shall be acceptable. The emergency service shall be limited to adjustments and repairs specifically required to protect the safety of the equipment for which the emergency service was required to be performed.
5. Licensing: The contractor shall be licensed to perform the contracted services. The contractor shall furnish details of all applicable local and state licensing requirements to VA as a part of the qualification requirements. The licenses shall be current, valid through the term of the contract and in the name of the contractor.
 6. Documentation Requirements: The contractor shall maintain a separate log for each item of equipment and each system covered under the extended guarantee period service contract with the VA Medical Center (VAMC) Engineering Service. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency, steps taken to rectify the situations, and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
 7. Reports: The contractor shall provide a quarterly report for the first year and twice a year for the remainder of the guarantee period for all equipment and systems serviced under the extended guarantee period contract. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced, and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 8. Quality Program: The contractor shall provide a description of the quality management and control program. The description shall include a tangible proof the existence of such program, names of at least three customers who have participated in the program, and specific information showing the applicability of program to the project.
 9. Training: During each scheduled service visit, the contractor shall actively involve the VAMC maintenance personnel in performing scheduled service and associated activities. The practical training during the scheduled service visits shall include parting oral and written instructions, for each specific task of the servicing contract, to the VAMC maintenance personnel who shall operate the hardware and software in accordance with the intent of the design and under direct supervision of the service contractor's qualified

service technician. At the end of the first year of the service contract, the contractor shall obtain a certificate from the VAMC Engineering Service confirming completion of training to the authorized VA representatives.

10. Classroom Training: Provide list and costs of available classroom training courses offered by contractor or O.E.M.

E. Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Equipment and materials identification.
 2. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 3. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: In accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. In addition provide details of the following.
1. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 2. Pipe sleeves.
- D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)
- E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
- E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.2 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

AK2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- E. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- F. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- H. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.3 TOOLS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.4 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Install valves, and free hose connections with due regard for ease in operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position H.H.C and valves to be accessible by operator standing on floor.
- E. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed fire hose connections and valves not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 12 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Fire-suppression wet manual dry standpipes.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 14 except for specified exceptions.
- B. Design, materials, equipment and installation, inspection and testing of a complete and ready for operation fire-suppression manual dry standpipe system as required by NFPA 14.
- C. Painting of exposed piping and supports to match surrounding background in stairways and red in unfinished areas.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION for general mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer's Qualifications: Design work and shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
- B. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of contractor's license. The installer shall provide documentation of having successfully completed three projects of similar size and scope.
- C. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- D. Testing: Materials and Testing Certificate as per NFPA 14. Provide certificates for all parts of the system.

1.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. The design, materials, equipment, installation, and testing of the system shall be in accordance with NFPA 14 the latest edition.
- C. Provide seismic protection for all new systems in accordance with zone B as required by NFPA 14. Also comply with Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression for allowable seismic design.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Certificates:
 - a. Installer's qualifications and documentation of previous work.
 - b. Materials and Testing certificates as specified.
 2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 14. Include a site plan showing the fire hydrant nearest the fire department connection.
 3. Manufacturers Literature and Data Sheets: All pertinent literature and data for the materials and equipment proposed for the project. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Clearly identify the item to be used.
 - a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
 - b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
 4. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment. One copy of final CADD drawing files shall be provided on diskettes that are compatible with the VAMC CADD system.

- b. Four sets of complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
- c. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
 - 1. Installer's qualifications and documentation of previous work.
 - 2. Materials and Testing certificates as specified.
- d. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.3-99.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (if applicable) (FM):
Approval Guide - 2001
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
14-2003.....Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrant and
Hose Systems
101-2003.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and
Structures (Life Safety Code)
170-1999.....Fire Safety Symbols
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2002
- E. Uniform Building Code - 1997

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All devices and equipment shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed for their intended purpose.

2.2 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 14. Galv. steel, schedule 10 minimum.

- B. Threaded or flanged fittings shall be ANSI B 16.3 galv. cast iron, class 125 minimum. Threaded fitting are not permitted on pipe with wall thickness less than Schedule 40.
- C. Clamp-on fittings with rubber gaskets shall be listed for the piping application.
- D. Plain end pipe, fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.

2.3 VALVES (H.V.)

- A. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- B. Standpipe Hose Valves: 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) screwed, brass hose angle valve, male hose threads same as local fire protection service, 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) by 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) reducer, and with permanently attached polished brass cap and chain.

2.4 FIRE DEPARTMENT SUPPLY CONNECTION (F.D.C.)

- A. Brass, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, without sill cock, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections, or a configuration acceptable to the responding fire department. Connections shall be threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Dry Standpipe System"

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

- A Provide for all new and existing sectional valves, riser control valves, drain valves and alarm devises. The signs shall be in accordance with NFPA 14 and attached securely to each item.
- B Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 14. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.7 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 14.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 14.
- E. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- F. Penetrations: Sleeve or core drill concrete and masonry. Provide clearance between pipe and openings as required by NFPA 14. Seal penetrations and clearances in fire rated wall and floor assemblies with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. For each fire department supply connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 located 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection. The sign shall be 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).

- H. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- I. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one (1) week prior to the planned interruption. Any interruption shall be limited to 4 hours for final connections or repairs.
- J. Welding: All welding shall conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 14 latest editions.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Flushing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed.
- B. Hydrostatic Testing: Hydrostatically test the system including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 14, NFPA-25 and NFPA 13 latest edition, in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction or his designated representative.
- C. Final Inspection and Testing: Test the system in accordance with NFPA 14, NFPA 25 and NFPA 13 latest editions after all necessary corrections have been accomplished. Advise the Authority Having Jurisdiction who will then schedule the final inspection and test. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct any deficiencies found and retest the system. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal conditions in the test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

3.3 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects for a period of one year from date of acceptance by the government.
- B. All new piping and equipment incorporated into the new system shall be hydrostatically tested and warranted as new.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the RE/COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves,

- filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the RE/COTR for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Extended Guarantee Period Services:

1. Qualifications: All service technicians assigned to perform work under this contract shall be qualified and factory trained by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (O.E.M.). Each technician shall have at least three years experience of working on comparable systems and shall be a full time employee of the contractor. The contractor shall furnish, for the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) review and approval, resumes of all service technicians scheduled to service the equipment and systems. The resume shall include details of experience, training, and educational qualifications and performance evaluations.
2. Replacement Parts: The contractor shall be equipped with all replacement parts of all equipment and systems to be serviced and the manufacturer's standard service and repair procedures. All replacement parts shall be brand new and of current design. The replacement parts shall be O.E.M. items. Obsolete or refurbished parts are unacceptable. "Approved Equal" parts must have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish evidence of guaranteed supply of parts for the life of the system.
3. Service Supplies: The services shall include, without any additional cost to the government, all replacement parts, special tools and equipment, and consumable materials, that is, lubrication oil, grease, and cleaning materials, as required. The requirement of UL listing, where applicable, shall not be voided by any replacement parts, components, software, or modifications provided by the contractor.
4. Scheduled and Emergency Call Service: The service shall include a scheduled monthly visit to perform systematic examination of equipment and/or systems and a 7 day, 24 hours call back service for emergency service. The emergency service is defined as a situation created by a breakdown or malfunction of any equipment or system warranting urgent attention. A qualified service representative shall respond to the VA request for emergency service within two hours and

- assess the problem either by telephone or remote diagnostic capability. If the emergency situation cannot be rectified by the VA personnel, on site emergency service shall be provided by sending a qualified service representative within 24 hours. For the rural locations of the VA medical centers, situated over 200 miles from the contractor's established service depot, the maximum response time of 48 hours shall be acceptable. The emergency service shall be limited to adjustments and repairs specifically required to protect the safety of the equipment for which the emergency service was required to be performed.
5. Licensing: The contractor shall be licensed to perform the contracted services. The contractor shall furnish details of all applicable local and state licensing requirements to VA as a part of the qualification requirements. The licenses shall be current, valid through the term of the contract and in the name of the contractor.
 6. Documentation Requirements: The contractor shall maintain a separate log for each item of equipment and each system covered under the extended guarantee period service contract with the VA Medical Center (VAMC) Engineering Service. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency, steps taken to rectify the situations, and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
 7. Reports: The contractor shall provide a quarterly report for the first year and twice a year for the remainder of the guarantee period for all equipment and systems serviced under the extended guarantee period contract. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced, and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 8. Quality Program: The contractor shall provide a description of the quality management and control program. The description shall include a tangible proof the existence of such program, names of at least three customers who have participated in the program, and specific information showing the applicability of program to the project.
 9. Training: During each scheduled service visit, the contractor shall actively involve the VAMC maintenance personnel in performing scheduled service and associated activities. The practical training during the scheduled service visits shall include parting oral and written instructions, for each specific task of the servicing

contract, to the VAMC maintenance personnel who shall operate the hardware and software in accordance with the intent of the design and under direct supervision of the service contractor's qualified service technician. At the end of the first year of the service contract, the contractor shall obtain a certificate from the VAMC Engineering Service confirming completion of training to the authorized VA representatives.

G. Plumbing Systems: NAPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable "Group" number.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination Drawings: In accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. In addition provide details of the following.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

SEC IX-98.....Qualifications Standard for Welding and Brazing
Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and
Brazing Operators

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)

E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials

E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-93.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2004...Motors and Generators

- F. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
(NAPHCC):
1996.....National Standard Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand

any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: Provide for all valves (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG), most current edition. Submittals based on either the NUSIG guidelines or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. Support of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for

approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See paragraph 2.8.M for lateral force design requirements.

- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.

- b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
- 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.11 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions, and work of all trades.. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling

into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- O. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Plumbing horizontal and vertical pipe supports, refer to the NAPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all

times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.

- e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.

- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
- E. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
- I. Operation of the combustion control system.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.10 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
FACILITY VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. General-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings
- C. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):
- National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-67-02.....Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
- SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
- SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1013-99.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
- 1015-99.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is prohibited.
- B. Shut-off:
 - 1. Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water:
 - a. Fifty millimeter (2 inches) and smaller:
 - 1) Ball, Mss SP-72, SP-110, Type II, Class 125, Style 1, three piece or double union end construction, full ported, full flow, with solder end connections, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, MSS-SP-67.
 - 2. Reagent Grade Water: Shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.
- C. Globe:
 - 1. Eighty millimeters (3 inches) or smaller: Bronze body and bonnet, MSS-SP-80, 850 kPa (125 pound) WSP. Disk shall be free to swivel on the stem. Composition seating surface disk construction may be substituted for all metal disk construction. Packing shall be a woven non-asbestos material, impregnated with not less than 25 percent, by weight, tetrafluoroethylene resin.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Provide a backflow prevention device at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. Device shall be certified by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers. Listed below is a partial list of connection to the potable water system which shall be protected against backflow or back siphonage.
- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013.
 - 1. Deionizers.
 - 2. Sterilizers.
 - 3. Stills.
 - 4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
 - 5. Water make-up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, and generators.
 - 6. Water service entrance from loop system.
- C. Pressure Type: ASSE 1020

1. Water make-up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, and generators.
 2. Dental equipment.
 3. Print washer.
- D. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
1. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
 2. Disposers.
 3. Showers (telephone type).
 4. Hydrotherapy units.
 5. Autopsy - on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
 6. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
 7. Ventilating hoods w/washdown system.
 8. Film processor.
 9. Detergent system.
 10. Dental equipment.
 11. Fume hoods.
 12. Glassware washers.
- E. Double Check Detector Backflow Prevention Assembly: Fire service. ASSE 1015.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
1. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.
 2. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 3. Backflow prevention device shall be installed in an accessible location, 5 (five) feet above finish floor.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems:
Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe
Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME

Element ANSI/ASME

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B32-03.....Solder Metal
B88-03.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
D2447-93.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
80, Based on Outside Diameter
C651-99.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
A5.8-92.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- G. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
(PHCC):
National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000
IS6-93.....Installation Standard
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water
supply fed

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material selected shall be the same for the size specified.
- B. Seventy five millimeters (3 inch) Diameter and Over: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 850 kPa (125 pounds) water steam pressure (WSP), exterior bituminous coating, cement lined. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- C. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings as specified under Article, INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING. Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTER (BFP)

- A. Provide a reduced pressure zone assembly to prevent backflow due to Backsiphonage and/or backpressure. The assembly shall consist of an internal pressure differential relief valve located in a zone between Two positive seating check modules with captured springs and silicone seat discs. Seats and seat discs shall be replaceable in both modules and the relief valve. The assembly shall also include two resilient seated isolation valves, four resilient seated test cocks and an air gap drain fitting. The assembly shall meet the following requirements; ASSE 1013, AWWA C511, CSA B64.4, CSA B64.4.1.

2.4 STRAINERS (ST)

- A. Provide a strainer on supply side of the reduced pressure zone assembly. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.
- B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all hose bibs including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 7. Penetrations:
 - a. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water:
 - a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.
 - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems:
Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.9-01.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
 - ANSI/ASME
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
 - Welded and Seamless
 - A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
 - A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings
 - B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
 - C564-03.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
 - Fittings

- D. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
301-04.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings
- E. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000
IS6-93.....Installation Standard
- F. Factory Mutual (FM):
 - a. Coupling Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drains, Waste and Vent Systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: Used for pipe buried in or in contact with earth and for extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls and interior waste and vent piping above grade. Pipe shall be bell and spigot, modified hub, or plain end (no-hub) as required by selected jointing method:
 - 1. Material, (Pipe and Fittings): ASTM A74, C1SP1-301, Service Class.
 - 2. Joints: Provide any one of the following types to suit pipe furnished.
 - a. Lead and oakum and caulked by hand.
 - b. Double seal, compression-type molded neoprene gasket. Gaskets shall suit class of pipe being jointed.
 - c. Mechanical: Meet the requirements and criteria for pressure, leak, deflection and shear tests as outlined in Factory Mutual No. 1680 for Class 1 couplings.
 - 1) Stainless steel clamp type coupling of elastomeric sealing sleeve, ASTM C564 and a Series 300 stainless steel shield and clamp assembly. Sealing sleeve with center-stop to prevent contact between pipes/fittings being joined shall be marked ASTM C564.
 - 2) Cast Iron coupling with neoprene gasket and stainless steel bolts and nuts.

2.2 CLEANOUTS (CO & CODP)

- A. Same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts for chemical waste drain pipe shall be of same material as the pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible

and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) for the rodding.

- B. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Furnish nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed roughing work, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required by the NPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.
- C. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.3 DECK DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS (DD-Y & DD-Z)

- A. Deck Drains (for precast slabs): Cast iron body with integral wide deck flange, round top, with secured heavy duty ductile iron grate and no-hub outlet. See Deck Drain Schedule on drawing P0.1.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS (RD-A)

- A. Roof Drains: Cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, provide a soft copper membrane 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. Provide an integral gravel stop for drains installed on roofs having built-up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Provide integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection.
1. Flat Roofs: Beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For insulated roofs, provide a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.

2. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: Perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.

a. Non-pedestrian Roofs: Large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS (FD-C)

A. Large capacity heavy duty drain with slotted sediment bucket, cast iron body and flashing collar with cast iron round tractor grate.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping from the piping system and connect to all deck drains, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. All gravity storm drain lines inside the building with vertical drops over 6 m (20 feet) shall be provided with joint restraint on the vertical drop and horizontal offset or branch below the vertical drop. Joint restraint shall be accomplished by threaded, soldered, lead and oakum or grooved joints or a combination of pipe clamps and tie-rods as detailed in NFPA 24. Vertical joint restraint shall be provided from the fitting at the bottom of the vertical drop through every joint up to the riser clamp at the floor penetration of the

floor above. Horizontal joint restraint shall be provided from the same fitting at the bottom of the vertical drop through every joint on the horizontal offset or branch for a minimum of 18 m (60 feet) or to anchoring point from the building structure. Joint restraint below ground shall be accomplished by thrust blocks detailed in NFPA 24.

6. Pipe Hangers, Supports And Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per of the IPC/Philadelphia.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

7. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
 - a. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	1 : 50 (1/4" to the foot).
80 mm (4 inches) and larger	1 : 100 (1/8" to the foot).

2. Exhaust Vent: Extend separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain: Conduct before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. Conduct water test or air test, as directed.
 1. Water Test: If entire system is tested, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Keep water in system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 2. Air Test: Maintain air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage for at least 15 minutes without leakage. Use force pump and mercury column gage.
 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with

smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (one inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

- b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00
FACILITY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-04.....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing fixtures
A112.19.2M-03(R2008)....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2003.....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings

F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards
Institute (ANSI):

61-03.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects

G. American with Disabilities Act(A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.3 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibb Single Faucet (HB-A), Exposed Supply Pipe: Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 36 inches above floor. Provide faucet with 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Provide detachable T-handle on faucet. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.
- B. Hose Bibb Single Faucet (HB-B), Concealed: Provide enclosed in flush mounted wall box, cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 36 inches above floor. Provide faucet with 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Provide detachable T-handle on faucet. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 75 mm (3-inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into

masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

3.1 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer - References to RE shall mean COTR
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- I. Section 23 81 43, AIR-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations

for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

D. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- G. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from

specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option.

G. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as directed by the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer and Medical Center Representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

- E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
- 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary

acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve

function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. .

C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

- E. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- F. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Supports for Piping Systems:
 - 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type

drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.

2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation.

Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:

- a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00,
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Balancing air distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
6. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- D. Section 23 81 43, AIR-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist

- loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

- a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects and within 60 days for design-build projects after the system layout on air side is completed by the Contractor.
 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 3. Systems Readiness Report.

4. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 5. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2007HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.5 TAB REPORTS

- A. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

- B. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- C. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project.
- D. Allow 5 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units and room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

3.7 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases that are not visible from the occupied space.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of

this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

- 13. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 14. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 15. RL: Refrigerant liquid.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- O. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- R. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified

in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....	Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449-07.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C533-09.....	Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534-08.....	Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-07.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
C552-07.....	Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C553-08.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C585-09.....	Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
C612-10.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-04.....	Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-10.....	Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
D1668-97a (2006).....	Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
E84-10.....	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from

minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.10 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.11 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.12 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching // monel or // galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.13 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- C. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for

- application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- F. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- G. HVAC work not to be insulated:
1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

- I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

- a. (1 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2. Pipe and tubing insulation:

- a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
- b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.

4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
(40-60 degrees F) (Refrigerant Liquid and Suction for DX refrigeration) Insulation shall be painted with two coats.	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (Condensate - pumped and gravity) Insulation shall be painted with two coats.	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Fiber Glass with ASJ	(0.75)	(0.75)	(1.0)	(1.0)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - d. Filter-driers
 - e. Pipe and equipment supports
 - f. Refrigerant and oil
 - g. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
 - 495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
 - 750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

- ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
- 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers
(ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
- Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
- Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
- ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
- ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer
Components (ANSI)
- ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube
- B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service
- G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- Brazing Handbook
- A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding
- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
- Fed. Spec. GG
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
- U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical
- U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L).
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Braze Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
 - 2. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
 - 3. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

2.2 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

- A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5

1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 - 1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 - 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the

refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- G. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- I. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Flexible connections.
 - 6. Instrument test fittings.
 - 7 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
 - 8 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
 - A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-

- Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with
Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers
- 555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low

clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

- B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 50 mm (2 inch)

> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. Outer wall of ductwork shall be galvanized and prepared/cleaned for painting.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.

- a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.

- b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.

Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.

E. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief, general exhaust ducts and double wall ducts. .

C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

D. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with one thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall

not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.5 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

- D. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- E. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 43
AIR-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies electrically operated unitary and applied air-source heat pumps.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions.
 - 2. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Cooling: The ratio of the rate of heat removed to the rate of energy input in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions.
 - 3. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Heating: The ratio of the rate of heat delivered to the rate of energy input is consistent units for a complete heat pump system, including the compressor and, if applicable, auxiliary heat under designated operating conditions.
 - 4. Unitary Heat Pump: One or more factory made assemblies that normally include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s) and an outdoor refrigerant-to-air coil or refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger. These units provide both heating and cooling **functions.**

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
 - 1. Unitary Heat pumps, Air-to-Air:
 - a. Split system
- C. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification that this product has been certified by ARI.

- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required cooling and heating capacities EER and COP values as applicable.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-50502-90.....Air-conditioner (UNITARY HEAT PUMP), AIR
TO AIR (3000 TO 300,000 BTUH)
- C. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standards:
ARI-DCPP.....Directory of Certified Product
Performance - Applied Directory of
Certified Products
210/240-06.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-
Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump
Equipment
270-95.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-
Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)
340/360-04.....Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-
Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
210-99.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users
and Installers of Industrial and
Commercial Fans
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
S12.51-02.....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power
Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound
Pressure - Precision Method for
Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO
3741:1999)
- F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning
Engineers Inc (ASHRAE):

- 15-07.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
(ANSI)
- 62.1-07.....Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air
Quality (ANSI)
- 90.1-04.....Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-
Rise Residential Buildings
- 2004 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment
- G. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B117-03.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt
Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-06.....Motors and Generators (ANSI)
 - ICS 1-00 (R2005).....Industrial Controls and Systems: General
Requirements
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-02.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- J. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
 - 1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

PART II- PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY HEAT PUMPS, AIR TO AIR

- A. Units shall comply with Fed Spec A-A-50502 Type I, having factory assembled refrigerant circuit Split System having remote outdoor section separate from indoor Section.
 - 1. Unitary heat pumps shall bear the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Energy Star label and shall have a minimum Heating Season Performance Factor (HSPF) of 9.4 and a minimum Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER) of 16.
- B. Applicable ARI Standards: Units shall be listed in the corresponding ARI Directory of Certified products shown in paragraph, APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:
 - 1. Air Source Unitary heat pumps with capacity less than 39.6 KW (135,000 Btu/hr), Comply with ARI 210/240.
- C. Casing: Unit shall be constructed of zinc coated, galvanized steel. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized, and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish. Unit surfaces shall be tested 500 hours in a salt spray test in

- compliance with ASTM B117. Cabinet panels shall have lifting handles and shall be water- and air-tight seal. All exposed vertical, top covers and base pan shall be insulated with 25-mm (1-inch) matt-faced, fire-resistant, odorless, glass fiber material. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007. The base of the unit shall have provisions for forklift and crane lifting.
- D. Filters: One inch, throwaway filter shall be standard on all units below 26.4 kW (7-1/2 Tons). Filter rack can be converted to two inch capability.
- E. Compressors: Compressors shall be DC inverter driven scroll type. Motor shall be suction gas-cooled. Internal overload shall be provided with the scroll compressors. Crankcase heaters shall be utilized with all compressors.
- F. Refrigerant Circuit: A minimum of two circuits is required. Each refrigerant circuit shall have independent fixed orifice or thermostatic expansion devices, service pressure ports, and refrigerant line filter driers factory installed as standard. An area shall be provided for replacement suction line driers.
- G. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Internally finned, DN 10 (NPS 3/8) copper tubes mechanically bonded to a configured aluminum plate fin shall be standard. The evaporater coil and condenser coil shall be leak tested at the factory to 1378 kPa (200 psig) and pressure tested to 2756 kPa (400 psig). All dual compressor units shall have intermingled evaporator coils. Sloped condensate drain pans are standard.
- H. Outdoor fans: Direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, draw-through in the horizontal discharge position. The fan motors shall be permanently lubricated and shall have built-in thermal overload protection.
- I. Indoor Fan: Direct-driven motors shall be thermally protected. Oversize motors shall be available for high static application. Motors shall meet the U.S. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).
- J. Controls: Factory wired with controls and contactor pressure lugs or terminal block for power wiring. Micro-processor controls shall be provided for all 24-volt control functions. The resident control algorithms shall make heating, cooling, and ventilating

decisions in response to electronic signals from sensors measuring indoor and outdoor temperatures. Controls shall include an anti-short-cycle timing and time delay between compressors.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat pumps according to manufacturers printed instructions.
- B. Install electrical and control devices furnished by the manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. All electrical work shall comply with Division 26 Sections.
- C. Piping: Provide manufacturer's ACR pre-charged refrigerant piping kits with flared fitting connections. Insulate suction line with 1 ½" minimum closed cell insulation thickness.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING:

- A. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Test controls and demonstrate its compliance with project requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and retest the equipment to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer.
- C. Furnish test reports to the Senior Resident Engineer in accordance with specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of heat pumps.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system) shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of

notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit

protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.

2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers,

individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.

3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.16 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit:
Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except
as hereinafter specified.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.

2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No.
10 AWG and smaller.

3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are
allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be
color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *

* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.
--

- a. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the Resident Engineer.
2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.
- C. Feeder Circuits:
 1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.
 2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.

3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.6 WARNING TAPE

- A. The tape shall be standard, 76 mm (3 inch) wide, 4-Mil polyethylene detectable type.
- B. The tape shall be red with black letters indicating "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.

- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- I. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
 - 2. Use tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
 - 3. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.7 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pulbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the cable type and voltage rating. Attach the tags to the cables with slip-free plastic cable lacing units.

3.9 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

- A. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium or high voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 25 mm² (2 AWG). Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions of medium or high voltage cable splices and terminations, and equipment enclosures.
- B. Pad Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad metal steel.
 - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.

Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

Metallic Conduit: Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.4 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

F. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

G. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

H. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

- 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- J. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- L. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm² (10 AWG). These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.8 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for telephone closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

6. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
- a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall.

Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

- F. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.

- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.

6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
 13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

- b. As approved by the Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms and tight to structure in garage at top of concrete "T"s. Conduit shall be arranged to pass through pre-cast openings provided in concrete "T"s. Conduit shall not be run below concrete "T"s.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel or IMC. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible

conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231.....Power Outlets
 - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.
- 6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.

- a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- F. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.
- G. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - 1. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

All motor starters, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements
 - ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
 - ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
DC
 - ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed
Drives
 - ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
 - 3. Motor control circuits:
 - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
 - b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
 - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
 - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
 - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.

- d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
- 4. Overload current protective devices:
 - a. Overload relay (thermal type.)
 - c. One for each pole.
 - d. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
 - e. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
 - f. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
 - g. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the Resident Engineer, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
- 5. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
- 8. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
 - 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 - 2. Units shall include overload and low voltage protection, red pilot light, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
 - 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.
- D. Motor starting switches.

1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light low voltage protection, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- C. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- D. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- F. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- G. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect contactors.
 - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
 - e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
 - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the Resident Engineer two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
KS 1-01.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
198C-89.....High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current
Limiting Types
198E-94.....Class R Fuses
977-99.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 8. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 9. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.
 10. Enclosures:

- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
- b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
- c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for motor rated toggle switches.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
 - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
 - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
 - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 4. Installation details.
 - 5. Energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
 - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - 8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage
(1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-96.....Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for
Fluorescent Lamps
924-95.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts
1598-00.....Luminaires
- F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
 - 2. High Intensity Discharge (H.I.D.): Shall have porcelain enclosures.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
 - 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of

- stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
- 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
- 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 - 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic instant-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.3 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
 - a. Over the beds in Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Recovery, Life Support, and Observation and Treatment areas; Electromyographic, Autopsy (Necropsy), Surgery, and certain dental rooms (Examination, Oral Hygiene, Oral Surgery, Recovery, Labs, Treatment, and X-Ray) use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K.
 - b. Other areas as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 VAPOR TIGHT FLUORESCENT GASKETED LUMINAIRE (TYPE "A"):

A. Gasketed luminaire:

1. Fixture to be four foot, equipped for three F32T850 lamps.
2. Fixture to carry UL & CSA listings for wet locations.
3. Independent cold weather testing data to be provided for sustained 120 minutes at minus 20 degrees Fahrenheit. Probe to be inserted inside luminaire showing interior temperatures.
4. Fixture spacing criteria (SC) to be a minimum of 1.9 SC across the 90-degree plane and 1.3 SC along the 0-degree plane.
5. Fixture to provide a minimum of 20 percent uplight contribution.

B. Fixture housing:

1. Fixture to be dust & moisture-resistant and made of a fully gasketed rigid fiberglass housing.
2. Fire Retardant Fiberglass reinforced housing to be reinforced fire retardant polyester and self-extinguishing (ASTM D635-74).

C. Diffuser:

1. Diffuser to be high-impact acrylic.
2. Diffuser flange to fit snugly into retention slot forming a continuous seal.
3. Depth of diffuser to be a minimum of 2 3/4 inches.
4. No polycarbonate lenses will be accepted.

D. Gasketing:

1. Gasket to provide a positive continuous poured-in-place seal between housing and diffuser with no visible starting and ending points to eliminate possibility of seal separation during freeze/thaw cycles.
2. Testing data to be provided showing 100% moisture-free after a minimum of 144 hours of submersion. IP rating of 65 minimum.

E. Latches:

1. Stainless steel or polyester-fibrous latches only. No plastic or polycarbonate latches will be accepted.

F. Channel:

1. Channel to be cold-rolled pre-painted rust-resistant steel. No gear or wire trays (bellypans) will be accepted.
2. Channel to be securely fastened to fixture housing.
3. Raceways to be screwed or riveted to channel.

G. Lamps:

1. Lamps to be low-mercury F32T8 with a 5,000 Kelvin temperature.
2. Lamps to have a minimum 3,000 initial lumen output.
3. Rated life to have a minimum of 30,000 hours at 12 hour burn cycles.
4. Lamp manufacturer to be Sylvania, Philips or GE only.
5. Lamps to be TCLP compliant.

H. Lampholders:

1. Lampholders to be twist-locking types.

I. Ballasts:

1. Ballasts to be instant or rapid start type rated to minus 20 degrees Fahrenheit.
2. Ballasts to have equal to or less than 10 percent harmonic distortion.
3. Ballasts to be rigidly attached to channel body.

J. Reflector:

1. Reflector to be made of enhanced specular anodized aluminum.
2. Reflector to have a minimum of 95 percent total specular reflectivity.

K. Mounting:

1. Suitable for surface or pendant applications with brackets attached. No mounting penetrations through fixture body will be accepted.
2. For all pendant mounted applications a minimum of 3/8 inch all-thread rod or hollow threaded stems are to be rigidly fastened to the brackets. No chain or cable is acceptable.
3. Brackets to be able to support up to 300 pounds.

L. Pre-wired whips:

1. Whips to be a heavy jacketed, water-resistant No. 16/3-wire SEOW-type or Sealtight, up to 104 degrees C. and down to minus 40 degrees C. 600-volts maximum.

2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
 3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.

2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
- E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- I. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- J. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- K. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaries, controls, poles and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaries, lamps and controls.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the Resident Engineer. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

LTS-4-2003Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaries and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-2005Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C57.12-2000.....General Requirements For Liquid-Immersed
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers

C81.61-2005Electrical Lamp Bases

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-2002Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

A153/A153M-2001.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232

B108-03a -2003Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

D3487-2000.....Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical
Apparatus

F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

AC 70/7460-IK CHG 1-2000.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking

AC 150/5345-43E-1995....Specification for Obstruction Lighting
Equipment

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)

HB-9-2000.....Lighting Handbook

RP-8-2000 (R-2005).....Roadway Lighting

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C78.43-2005Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide
Lamps

C78.1381-1998.....(R 1997) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Metal-
Halide Lamps

- C82.4-2002Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- C136.17-2005Roadway Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-
Mounted Luminaries for Horizontal-Burning High-
Intensity-Discharge Lamps
- ICS 2-2005Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-2001Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 496-2004Edison-Base Lamp holders
- 773-1995.....Plug-in, Locking Type Photo controls, for Use
with Area Lighting
- 773A-2006Non-industrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control
- 1029-1994.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
- 1598-2004Luminaries

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel Poles: Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (one foot) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 miles per hour), with an additional 30 percent gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) having the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base as shown on the drawings.

3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 125 mm (2.5 by 5 inches). Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite hand hole openings.
5. Provide a base cover matching the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware: All necessary hardware shall be 300 series stainless steel.

B. Types:

2. Steel: Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and hot-dipped galvanized factory finish. Galvanized steel poles shall comply with ASTM A123 and A153. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

- A. Foundations shall be pre-cast concrete. Coordinate bolt placement with pre-cast manufacturer.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), and luminaire(s) under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- F. Anchor bolt assemblies shall be as shown on the drawings and meet ACI 318. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. IESNA HB-9 and RP-8 light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by

hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.

- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket mounted luminaries shall have leveling provisions and clamp type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- I. IESNA Cutoff Category: cutoff

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed.
- B. Lamps to be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Shall not be used.
- D. Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps: Shall not be used.
- E. Metal-Halide Lamps: NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381
- F. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.6 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS

- A. For low voltage systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper-wound constant wattage type and shall meet the requirements of UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4.
 - 1. Ballasts shall operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection (inline fuse holder) as recommended by the ballast manufacturer.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
 - 4. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce the average life.
- C. Locate protective devices for ballasts to be accessible if the devices are not integral with ballasts.
- D. Each ballast shall operate not more than one lamp except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

NEMA ICS 2, mechanically held contactors. Rate contactors as indicated. Provide in NEMA 4 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactors shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for

mechanically held contactor and shall require no arcing contacts.

Provide contactors with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Each Lighting System:

1. Shall be controlled by one of the following methods as shown for each system on the drawings:
 - a. A photocell to act as the pilot device. The photocell shall be the type which fails safe to the closed position meeting UL 773 or 773A.
 - b. The pilot devices shall control the power circuit through the contractor or relay as shown on the drawings.
2. Mount and connect photocells as shown on the drawings.
3. Photocells shall have the following features:
 - a. Quick-response, cadmium-sulfide type.
 - b. A 15 to 30 second, built-in time delay to prevent response to momentary lightning flashes, car headlights or cloud movements.
 - c. Energizes the system when the north sky light decreases to approximately 1.5 footcandles, and maintains the system energized until the north sky light increases to approximately 3 to 5 foot
5. The arrangement and method of control and the control devices shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.9 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
- B. New poles and luminaries shall have approximately the same configurations and dimensions as the existing poles and luminaries except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.10 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

- A. Parallel-Type Systems: Shall be supplied power as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Poles:
 1. Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 1.57 rad 90 degrees at the bottom

- end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
2. After the poles have been installed, shimmed and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch) inside diameter, through the grout tight to the top of the concrete base for moisture weeping.
- C. Foundation Excavation: Depth shall be as indicated. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 150 mm (6 inch) maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.
- D. Photocell Switch Aiming: Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount switch on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm. Set adjustable window slide for proper footcandles photocell turn-on.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install "rough-in" provisions only for electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings.
- C. Electronic safety and security cabling and equipment will be furnished and installed under a separate contract. Coordinate all rough-in requirements with installer.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Manufactured Products:
 - 1. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
 - 2. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

1.3 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work on existing shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog

information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures,
nameplate data and test reports as required.

1.22 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer/COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
- D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08.....	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07.....	Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03.....	Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-04.....	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....	Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....	Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04.....	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes. Splice cables only as allowed by manufacturer.
- B. Wire pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.

3. Attached pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required fundctions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are no shown,, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer/COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2.CONDUIT

- A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
- C. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
- D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
- E. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4.CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.

3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- C. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

- E. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- F. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - 1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - 2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - 3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - 4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
- D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

- A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
- B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
- F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer/COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.

2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer/COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 10. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.

2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.

3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR.

D. Fire Alarm:

1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red "top-coated" conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM".

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.

2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.

3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:

a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

b. As approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inch) thick is prohibited.

a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.

b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.

c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:

- a. IMC or EMT. Different types of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer or COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 inches thick is prohibited.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use threaded compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid Steel. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, "PAINTING".

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible

conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).
- E. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
$\frac{3}{4}$	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. Building shall have an automatic fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in Building #1.
- E. Basic Performance
 - 1. Alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals from the new garage fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed fiber optic communication network.
 - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure, sensor activation etc.) and recording at the existing main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.

3. The Network interface circuits between fire alarm control units shall be wired Class A, Style 7. If not fiber optic, isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within building shall be wired Class B, Style 4.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Extend existing FCI fire alarm system to parking levels being added under this contract. Contractor must be franchised by the manufacturer of the existing system to provide expansion, programming and testing of the systems and entire fiber optic network.
- B. Existing 64 node fiber optic network is known to be at full capacity. Provide two (2) ANX node expansion modules and configure fiber optic (extend fiber optic cabling from building 2) network so that Building 32 is on its own node. Provide all hardware, programming and testing. Building 28 and Building 32 shall form the first two nodes on the new fiber optic network.
- C. Fully proof test entire existing network of all of its input and output devices and all of their functions when the expansion of Building 32 is ready for the final test and acceptance demonstration.
- D. Provide local bulk amplifiers, power supplies and batteries and controls for a dual channel service with supervised class "B" speaker and strobe circuits.
- E. Provide programming and control equipment to accommodate all new initiation devices including voice messages for the additional six (6) parking levels in the expansion to Building 32.
- F. Provide twelve (12) voice messages in Building 32's control panel to annunciate each of the building 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 21, 28, 30 and 31. These messages are to be broadcast within Building 32 to annunciate "help-summoning" on all levels, rooms and stair towers.
- G. Update current version of the operational software in all existing nodes and GUI stations to the latest version available at the date of commencement of the new construction. Updated software shall be ready for the integration of the dual fiber optic networks.
- H. Coordinate elevator recall primary and secondary floors with VAMC engineer.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Restoration of existing surfaces.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Procedures for submittals.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting for equipment and existing surfaces.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 26 sections.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring.
- G. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables/wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 2004 and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
 - 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and

- number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
 5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR one (1) set of reproducible, as-built drawings, two blue-line copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2004). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
 - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.

- h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
 - a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.
- G. Emergency Service:
 1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period,

- unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.
2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within two hours of notification of a system trouble.
 3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
 4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.
- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.
- I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the five year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guarantee Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 72-2002.....National Fire Alarm Code.
 - 101-2003.....Life Safety Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 2000-2000.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - S3.41-1996.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.
- B. Equipment shall be provided with a barcoding system for every device for addressing and maintenance purposes.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:
 - 1. All conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 - 3. All new conduit shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- B. Wire/Fiber:
 - 1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but

not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification appliance circuits.

2. Addressable circuits shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Network circuits shall be fiber optic. All interconnections shall be made with fiber-optic cables terminated with standard ST connectors. The intra-node communications links for network and digital audio data shall utilize fiber optic connections. The fiber optics interface card shall provide Class A (Style 7) connections. It shall be possible to convert from fiber optic cable to copper wiring or from copper wiring to fiber-optic cable at any network panel node, if necessary. The fiber optics interface card shall have provisions for an external power source input to permit continuous network and audio data to flow through a network node while primary node power is removed for servicing purposes. The fiber optics interface card shall provide a constant output test signal for maintenance and troubleshooting purposes. The fiber optics interface module shall utilize single/multi mode fiber with ST multi-mode connectors.

New fiber-optic cable shall be twelve (12) fiber 62.5/125 multi-mode armored plenum cable or approved equal. Contractor is responsible for coordination with owner for all fiber-optic cable installation within exterior duct banks (See Contract Drawings. Contractor is responsible for all interior and exterior fiber optic cable installations.

4. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
 5. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 2. All new and reused boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. Covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for

- junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
 5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. The building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit and GUI locations throughout the campus network.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

- E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.
- G. Trouble signals:
 - 1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
 - 2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.
- H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
 - 1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
 - 2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
 - 3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
 - 4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
 - 5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
 - 6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
 - 9. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform

that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.

I. Remote Transmissions:

1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 75 percent more alarm initiating and alarm) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

B. Batteries:

1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than twenty-four hours plus five minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.

6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of two lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.

B. Printers:

1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
 - a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.
 - b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 213 mm x 275 mm (8-1/2" x 11") paper.
4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.

7. SPARE PAPER AND RIBBONS FOR PRINTERS SHALL BE STOCKED AND MAINTAINED AS PART OF THE FIVE (5) YEAR GUARANTEE PERIOD SERVICES IN ADDITION TO THE ONE INSTALLED AFTER THE APPROVAL OF THE FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST.2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout the garage.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a TEMPORAL THREE EVACUATION SIGNAL. .
- 3.
4. The VCS shall be arranged as a single channel system.
5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.
6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per floor.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50% spare power available.

4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COTR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted three times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50% spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50% spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive three-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

B. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the one-half

- watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at ten feet with the one-half watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
 3. 100 mm (4 inches) or 200 mm (8 inches) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

C. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 13 mm (1/2 inch) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2500 square feet.
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate

temperature rated (200 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.

4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 5
2. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
3. Fire alarm strobes - 5
4. Fire alarm speakers - 5
5. Control equipment utility locksets - 5
6. Control equipment keys - 25
16. Printer paper - 3 boxes
17. Printer replacement ribbons - 3
18. Monitor modules - 3
19. Control modules - 3
20. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) - 152 m (500 feet)

- C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.
- E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS , Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. C.
All exposed conduit shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- E. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations to be approved by the COTR.

- G. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted 2,000 mm (80 inches) above the floor or 150 mm (6 inches) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 900 mm (36 inches) clearance from side obstructions.
- H. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 1050 mm (42 inches) or more than 1200 mm (48 inches) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 1500 mm (60 inches) of a stairway or an exit door.
- I. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 900 mm (36 inches) from a valve.
- J. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, heat detector, shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system temporal three evacuation signal in the Garage, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
 - .
 - 2. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until

such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 1. Six one-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 2. Four two-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.

3. Three eight-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one eight-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a temporal three evacuation signal throughout the building.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Underpinning.
4. Filling and backfilling.
5. Grading.
6. Soil Disposal.
7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 3 inches; organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D 698 or D 1557. If there is a question whether the material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer, and the material shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that is not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.

3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Geotechnical Engineer's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 5 feet outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 5 feet outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556 and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS; Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS; Article, PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.

- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS; Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- G. Temporary excavation support system: Section 31 50 00, EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION.
- H. Foundation system requirements: Section 31 63 26, DRILLED CAISSONS and Section 31 63 28, AUGERCAST PILES (alternative foundation systems).
- I. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.
- J. Information concerning a sub-surface soil investigation by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer is available and will be furnished by the Owner upon request. The data included therein may be used by the Contractor for his general information only. The Owner and the Architect will not be responsible for the accuracy or applicability of the data therein.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered, including rock. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.

- b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
- c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
- d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
- e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
- f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Furnish to Resident Engineer:

- 1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
- 2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D 698 or D 1557 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D 2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan weekly or as required by the Resident Engineer, that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D448-03a.....	Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
D698-00a _{el}	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft ³)
D1556-00.....	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-02a _{el}	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³)
D2167-94 (2001).....	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2487-06.....	Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
D2922-05.....	Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
D2940-03.....	Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 110 pcf, a maximum Plasticity Index of 8, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, and SC, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 1

1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, per ASTM D2940.

- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1 inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1 1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch to No. 4, per ASTM D 2940.
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 1/2 inch to No 4, per ASTM D 2940.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 3 inches and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 3 inch diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 3 feet below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 15 feet of new construction and 7.5 feet of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials

closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 1/2 cubic foot in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil onsite. Remove foreign materials larger than 2 inches in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping and stockpiling, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 12 inches on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor

is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.

3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 5 feet below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of

permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.

C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.

D. Blasting: Blasting of materials shall NOT be permitted due to adjacent occupied facilities.

E. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck or equivalent to check for pockets of soft material.
2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proofrolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

F. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to suitable subgrade.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 1000 psi concrete or flowable fill poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.

G. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):

- a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
- b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
- c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
- d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 6 inches above top of pipe shall be 24 inches maximum for pipe up to and including 12 inches diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 8 inches for pipe larger than 12 inches. Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
- b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 12 inches above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 3 inches plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 12 inches above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from

structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Geotechnical Engineer-of-Record as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

- A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review and approval by the Resident Engineer. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:
 1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.

2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 4 feet wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 2500 psi strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by Resident Engineer as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 3 feet below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 10 feet into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Placing: For soils compacted by heavy compaction equipment, place onsite fill and select granular fill in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches and 12 inches loose measure, respectively. For materials compacted by hand-operated tampers, place onsite fill and select

granular fill in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches and 10 inches loose measure, respectively. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 10 feet of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill:

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material: 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters: 95 percent.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material: 95 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 16 inches: 90 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 16 inches of finished grade: 90 percent.

2. Existing Soil (Cut or At-grade):

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 6 inches: 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 6 inches: 95 percent.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 6 inches: 95 percent.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing

finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 6 feet.
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 6 inches below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 6 inches unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 0.25 inches of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 6-mil polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT:

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 1 foot below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.

- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.
 2. Erosion is controlled.
 3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
 4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
 5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
 1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 calendar days before commencement of excavation.
 2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.
 3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
 4. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for

which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

- C. Inspection Reports.
- D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION:

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 - 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 - 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 - 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
- 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to:
excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas.
The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches,

basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.

B. Excavation Dewatering:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.

C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain dewatering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES:

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.7 REMOVAL:

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the Resident Engineer. Obtain written approval from Resident Engineer before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 31 50 00

EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems to maintain continuous operation of the existing access road adjacent to and within the construction site.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for recording preexisting conditions and excavation support and protection system progress.
 - 2. Division 1 Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for temporary utilities and support facilities.
 - 3. Division 31 Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING for dewatering system for excavations.
- C. Information concerning a sub-surface soil investigation by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer is available and will be furnished by the Owner upon request. The data included therein may be used by the Contractor for his general information only. The Owner and the Architect will not be responsible for the accuracy or applicability of the data therein.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.

1. Delegated Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
3. Install excavation support and protection systems to maintain continuous operation of the main access roads within the Medical Center campus without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
4. Monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For excavation support and protection system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified land surveyor and professional engineer.
- C. Other Informational Submittals:
 1. Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.
 2. Record Drawings: Identifying and locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.
 - a. Note locations and capping depth of wells and well points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to excavation support and protection system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Geotechnical report.
 - b. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - c. Proposed excavation and backfill.
 - d. Proposed equipment.
 - e. Monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
 - f. Working area location and stability.
 - g. Coordination with waterproofing.
 - h. Abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.
 - i. Any proposed relocation of the existing access road as required.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Resident Engineer no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Resident Engineer's written permission.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of Owner's Geotechnical Engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection.
 2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual.

- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock or roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application.
- E. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- G. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces are not impeded.
- D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately

align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.

- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock to form a continuous barrier. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Tiebacks: Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Test loading shall be observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
 - 2. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral soil and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
2. Install internal bracing, if required, to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlaying construction and abandon remainder.
 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Division 31 Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 31 50 00

SECTION 31 63 26

DRILLED CAISSONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies excavation and concrete required for construction of foundation caissons.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Satisfactory Bearing Material: Up to 25 TSF bearing on competent rock and 3.0 TSF skin friction between concrete and the competent rock assumed to occur at and near bottom of caisson elevations shown.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA
- C. Earth excavation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete, including materials and mixes: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Information concerning a sub-surface soil investigation by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer is available and will be furnished by the Owner upon request. The data included therein may be used by the Contractor for his general information only. The Owner and the Architect will not be responsible for the accuracy or applicability of the data therein.

1.4 CONTRACT BASIS

- A. Contract price for caissons will be based upon total length for each type of caisson shown. Length of caissons will be measured from bottom elevation to top elevation of the caisson. The diameter of the caisson is defined as the minimum diameter of the shaft.

1. Adjustment of contract price shall be based upon total length of each type of caisson placed and not on the length of individual caissons. When the total length of each type of completed caisson is greater or less than the length shown due to unsuitable soils or design modifications by the Resident Engineer, contract price adjustment will be made in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
2. Contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable, when artificial materials that are not shown are encountered.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

A. Soil/Weathered Rock Excavation:

1. Soil, decomposed, or weathered rock that can be reasonably excavated with the rock auger, i.e. rock auger advancement greater than 6 inches per 15 minutes (see rock auger refusal, 1.5.C-2, below)

B. Sloping Weathered Rock Excavation:

1. Excavation of soil/weathered rock that can typically be excavated with the rock auger, except when the steeply sloping orientation of the stratum causes the rock auger to run askew.

C. Rock Excavation:

1. Excavation of material that meets the rock auger refusal criteria and requires the rock core barrel or other hard rock excavation techniques for removal.
2. Rock auger refusal is defined as a penetration rate of less than 6 inches in 15 minutes, while operating a caisson drilling rig, rated with a torque capacity of at least 1,000,000 inch-pounds, applying a continuous down pressure of at least 50,000 pounds, equipped with a rock auger that contains conical carbide-tipped ("Kennametal") teeth.

D. Nominal Soil or Weathered Rock Seams:

1. Nominal soil or weathered rock seams below rock auger refusal will be excavated and considered as rock for rock excavation quantities. A nominal soil or weathered rock seam is one which is less than 2 feet thick. Where soil or weathered rock seams or voids of 2 feet or greater are excavated within a mixed rock/soil or rock/weathered rock profile, excavation is classified as soil/weathered rock excavation until rock auger refusal is again established.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. Measurement: Excavation type in units of length shall be considered to change at the upper contact with a different excavation type as defined by section 1.5.
- B. Payment: Contract unit rates per length of each type of caisson shall be provided for each excavation condition type noted above in Section 1.5. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
- C. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: No payment will be made for any rock excavation beyond caisson limits unless additional excavation is directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Install caissons with not more than the lesser of 1/24th of caisson shaft diameter or 3 inches from design center location. Caissons shall not be out of plumb more than 1 inch in 10 feet for the full depth.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Before beginning work, submit a detailed location plan and description of the proposed method of caisson installation, all of which shall be subject to the review and approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.

- C. Shop Drawings shall comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures". Furnish shop drawings prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of the project for the detailing, fabricating, bending, and placing of concrete reinforcement.
- D. Submit a detailed plan showing load test arrangement, location, and Contractor's qualifications and results for review and approval by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Reports:
1. Caisson record: Data as specified.
 2. Rock excavation: Data as specified.
 3. Soil Testing Agency Reports shall be issued showing material type and allowable bearing capacity at bottom of shaft within 24 hours after observing each caisson.
 4. Certified, "Caisson Field Record" for each caisson recording actual elevation of bottom, elevation of rock (if applicable), final centerline location of top, variation of shaft from plumb, bell dimension (if applicable), result of all tests and observations performed, material type and actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom, depth of socket into rock, levelness of bottom, seepage of water, still water level (if allowed to flood), elevation (top and bottom) of lining left in place, variation of shaft diameter (from those shown), and evidence of seams, voids or channels below bottom.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A283/A283M-03.....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A615/A615M-06a.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A929/A929M-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic-
Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated
Steel Pipe
A996/A996M-06a.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-
Steel Deformed and Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
C33-03.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C94/C94M-05.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
C150-05.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C494/C494M-05a.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
C618-05.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C989-05.....Standard Specification for Ground Granulated
Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and
Mortars
C1017/C1017M-03.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

C..American Concrete Institute (ACI):

211.1-91 (2002).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
301-05.....Specifications for Structural Concrete
315-99.....Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing
Reinforced Concrete Structures

D..American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1 (2006).....Structural Welding Code - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Reinforcement: ASTM A 615/A 615M, or 996, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

C. Fly Ash/Slag:

1. Fly Ash Admixture: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

D. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, 19 mm (3/4-inch) maximum aggregate size.

E. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements.

F. Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
4. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

G. Steel Casings: All casing shall meet ASTM A 283, Grade C; or ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plate, with joints full-penetration welded according to AWS D1.1, or ASTM A 929/A 929M, steel sheet, zinc coated corrugated steel. The Contractor shall design shells to withstand drilling forces and earth pressures and reinforce the bottom cutting edge as required for proper drilling and sealing of the shells into the rock. The cutting edge shall be capable of coring through at least 10 ft of broken or solid rock. A minimum of 2% out of roundness of the diameter shall be considered in the design of the shell. All seams shall be welded and watertight

H. Concrete Mix: Prepare design mixes according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301 for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for laboratory trial mix basis. Proportion mixes according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301 to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.

2. Minimum Slump: Capable of maintaining a slump of 5 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Do not air entrain concrete for caissons.
 4. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
 5. Concrete-mix design adjustments may be considered if characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Resubmission and approval of proposed changes to concrete-mix proportions is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- I. Concrete Mixing: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information. Do not add water to concrete mix after mixing, unless a procedure per ACI 301 is submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Maintain concrete temperature less than 90 degree F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum sizes and types of caissons are shown. Proposal to use caissons of sizes and types different from those shown may be accepted if submitted in writing to Resident Engineer for approval and provided the following conditions are met:
1. Least dimension of caisson is equal to or greater than least dimension shown.
 2. Enlargement at base of caisson is in bell-form with dimensions equal to or greater than minimum shown.
 3. If volume of caisson as constructed is greater than that shown, bearing area at base is increased so that additional weight is distributed to bearing material at no more than 20 ksf.
 4. Entire caisson receives full lateral support from surrounding material.
- B. Changes: Requests for change in size or type of caisson from those shown shall be accompanied by calculations and other documentation necessary to show that proposed changes will meet load requirements. Do not proceed with changes before receiving written approval from Resident Engineer.

- C. Temporary Steel Casings: Install casings for protection of workers and inspection personnel, for prevention of cave-ins or displacement of earth walls, and for retention of ground water.
- D. Defective Casings: Do not install buckled, distorted or otherwise damaged casings. Replace casings damaged or disturbed during construction, casings that are not mud-tight or otherwise not in accordance with drawings or specifications, at no additional cost to the Government.
- E. Survey: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and levels and stake caisson locations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation and construction methods shall result in minimum disturbance of surrounding material and full lateral support of caissons by surrounding material.
- B. Remove boulders and rock in caissons such as rock seams underlain with soil seams, sloping rock or rock otherwise unsatisfactory for bearing.
- C. If materials with satisfactory bearing strength occur at elevations higher or lower than those shown, place bottom of caissons at higher or lower elevations, subject to approval of Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Test Drilling: Percussion drill one test hole, minimum 2 inches in diameter to depth equal to twice caisson diameter or as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer, but not less than 8 feet deep, in bottom of each caisson which has been excavated to rock to determine if rock seams are underlain by soil seams or voids.
- E. Excavate caissons to dimensions and required bearing strata or elevations shown on contract drawings. Maintain sidewall stability during drilling. Excavate holes for closely spaced caissons, and those occurring in fragile strata, only after adjacent holes are filled with concrete and allowed to set. The excavation shall be accomplished by hand or machine excavation as required. Caisson drilling equipment shall have the minimum torque capacity and downward force capacity for the contract site conditions. Bottoms of caissons shall be cleaned of loose or soft

materials and leveled. If bottoms are sloping rock, excavate to a level plane or step with maximum step height less than 1/4 the width or diameter of the bearing area. All material removed from the caisson holes shall be removed from the ground around the casing before concrete placement is started and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site in areas submitted to and approved by the Engineer.

- F. Excavations for utilities, support of excavations, or other purposes shall be kept a minimum distance of two shaft diameters away from the outer edge of the caisson.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, the tip of the caisson shall be observed and approved by a qualified testing agency registered and licensed in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The testing agency shall be retained by the Owner (VAMC) and approved by the Resident Engineer. The shaft shall be inspected, cleared of mud, water, loose material and debris.
- B. Place concrete using a down pipe to direct flow of concrete. Except in presence of water, concrete may fall freely up to a maximum height of 30 feet provided the concrete does not hit the sides of the caisson. Use tremie pipe or pump if distance is greater than 30 feet.
- C. Withdraw casings, as concrete is deposited, maintaining top surface of concrete constantly at least 6 feet above lower end of casings. Place concrete to form a monolithic cylindrical shaft having full lateral support from surrounding undisturbed materials. Strike finished top surface of concrete to true plane at required elevation.
- D. Concrete placement in each caisson shall be one continuous operation. If placing operation has to be stopped, leave surface approximately level. If concrete has hardened, clean surface and slush with a 1 to 1 cement-sand grout before placing operation is resumed. Concrete pours shall not begin within one hour of darkness. In the event that this type of continuous sequential operation cannot be performed, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Resident Engineer a method of securing the open excavation. The Contractor shall not leave excavations open overnight without receiving prior written approval from the Resident Engineer.

E. When water is present, control water level to within 2 inches of bottom of the caisson by pumping. If impossible or impractical to control water, secure written permission from Resident Engineer to place concrete through water by means of a watertight tremie.

1. When placing concrete under water, discharge end of tremie shall be submerged in fresh concrete and shaft of tremie maintained full of concrete to point above water level.

2. Increase cement content of concrete required to be placed in water by one sack per cubic yard of concrete.

3.4 CAISSON RECORD

A. For each caisson placed and before superstructure framing is placed, submit to Resident Engineer for approval certified report recording following information prepared by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer.

B. Caisson number, length, and bearing material.

C. Location.

D. Concrete and steel reinforcement properties.

E. Plumbness.

F. Dates:

1. Excavation completed.

2. Concrete placed.

G. Diameters:

1. Top of shaft.

2. Bottom of shaft.

H. Elevations:

1. Top of ground.

2. Top of concrete.

3. Top of rock.

4. Bottom of caisson.

I. Results of test drilling:

1. Depth.
2. Time.
3. Conditions.

3.5 CLEAN UP:

- A. All debris from excavation of objectionable material, removal of obstructions, and any material not to remain as part of the construction are to be removed and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal manner at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The site shall be cleaned at frequent intervals and no material shall be stored on the site in a manner, which would obstruct the easy access of equipment and personnel.

END OF SECTION 31 63 26

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use. Asphalt mixing plant must be certified by the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation.
 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation.
 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:
1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation requirements.

2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation requirements.
 3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation requirements.
- D. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Aggregate base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation publication 408, including amendments, addenda and errata.
- Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm(3/4")	100
9.5mm(3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm(1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm(No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm(No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm(No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

Plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the PennDOT Publication 408 for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required)
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
 - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
 - 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
 - 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
 - 1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.

2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in the form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings, in accordance with the details as shown or as prescribed by the Resident Engineer. Conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, for details not shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish Manufacturer's Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
- B. Paint: Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specifications TT-P-115F, Type I classification. Paint shall be manufactured from first grade materials and shall be free from defects that would affect the service use of the paint.
- C. Color and Reflective Glass Beads: Color of paint shall be yellow. Without glass beads, daylight directional reflectance shall not be less than 82% in accordance with Federal Test Method Standard 141a, Method 6121.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

TT-B-1325C.....Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective
TT-P-1952D.....Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking,
Waterborne

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 97-2007.....Latex Traffic Marking Paint

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

- A. Paint for marking pavement (parking lot and zone marking) shall conform to MPI No. 97, color as shown. Paint for obliterating existing markings shall conform to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D. Paint shall be in containers of at least 5 gallons. A certificate shall accompany each batch of paint stating compliance with the applicable publication.

2.2 REFLECTIVE GLASS BEADS

- A. Beads shall conform to Fed. Spec. TT-B-1325C, Type I, Gradation A. When used in regions of high humidity, coat beads with silicone or other suitable waterproofing material to assure free flow. Furnish the glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment. A certificate shall accompany each batch of beads stating compliance with this section.

2.3 PAINT APPLICATOR

- A. Apply all marking by approved mechanical equipment. The equipment shall provide constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in the case of skip lines. The equipment shall have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as shown. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used. If the equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment. Adjust and synchronize the equipment with the paint applicator so that the reflective beads are distributed uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste. An experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts shall control all painting equipment and operations.

2.4 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to

be painted. The compressor shall furnish not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be marked before application of paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by the Resident Engineer. The application of paint conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952 is an option to removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply the black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate the existing markings. Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement marking shall follow as closely as practicable after the surface has been cleaned and dried, but do not begin any marking until the Resident Engineer has inspected the surface and gives permission to proceed. The Contractor shall establish control points for marking and provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and apply marking in conformance with the established control points.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required color(s), length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces in conformance with the details as shown and established control points. The length and width of lines shall conform within a tolerance of plus or minus 3 inches and plus or minus 1/8 inch, respectively, in the case of skip markings. The length of intervals shall not exceed the line length tolerance. Temperature of the surface to be painted and the atmosphere shall be above 50°F and

less than 95°F. Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.015 inch. Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on the wet paint at a rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint. Apply paint in one coat. At the direction of the Resident Engineer, markings showing light spots may receive additional coats. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the marking, discontinue paint operations until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected. Remove and replace marking that is applied at less than minimum material rates; deviates from true alignment; exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances; or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities. Use carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to remove marking so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance. Protect the newly painted markings so that, insofar as possible, the tires of passing vehicles will not pick up paint. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic. Efface and replace damaged portions of markings at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Use Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking, at exit and entrance islands and turnouts, on curbs, at crosswalks, at parking bays, and at such other locations as shown. Show the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color shall be as shown. Apply paint for the symbol using a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends. Place detail pavement markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s), and design pattern at the locations shown.

3.5 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. When shown or directed by the Resident Engineer, apply Temporary Pavement Markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) shown or directed. After the temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by the Resident Engineer, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged. As an option, an approved preformed pressure sensitive, reflective, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of the required color(s), width(s) and length(s) may be furnished and used in lieu of temporary painted and reflective marking. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the continued durability and effectiveness of such marking during the period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted and reflective markings at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the site.

END OF SECTION 32 17 23

**SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping hereinafter specified in locations as shown.

1.2 EQUIPMENT

Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Topsoil Materials.
- E. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit the following samples for approval before work is started:

Inert Mulch	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.
Organic Mulch	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.
Pre-Emergent Herbicide	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.

- B. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for approval:

- 1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
- 2. Fertilizers.
- 3. Lime
- 4. Peat
- 5. Seed
- 6. Sod
- 7. Membranes
- 8. Asphalt Adhesive

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Metal edging
 2. Antidesiccant
 3. Erosion control materials
 4. Hydro mulch
 5. Pre-emergent herbicide
- D. Licenses: Licenses of Arborist shall be submitted (one copy), to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Soil laboratory testing results and any soil amendment recommendations from the Contractor.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery:

1. Notify the Resident Engineer of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant material from the job site immediately.
2. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root balls or desiccation of leaves. Protect trees during transport by tying in the branches and covering all exposed branches.
3. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
4. Deliver fertilizer to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranted chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.
5. During delivery: Protect sod, from drying out and seed from contamination.

B. Storage:

1. Sprinkle sod with water and cover with moist burlap, straw or other approved covering, and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight. Covering should permit air circulation to alleviate heat development.
2. Keep seed, lime, and fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.
3. Store plants not installed on the day of arrival at the site as follows:
 - a. Shade and protect plants from the wind when stored outside.
 - b. Heel in bare root plants.

- c. Protect plants stored on the project from drying out at all times by covering the balls or roots with moist sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other similar mulching material.
- d. Keep plants, including those in containers, in a moist condition until planted, by watering with fine mist spray.

1.6 PLANTING AND TURF INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS

- A. Perform operations within the following dates: From April 1 to June 30 for spring and from Sept 1st to November 15th for fall.
- B. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Resident Engineer stating the special conditions and proposal variance.

1.7 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. The Establishment Period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the Resident Engineer, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Plant and Turf Establishment Period the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Water all plants and turf to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is the equivalent of 25 mm (1 inch) of absorbed water per week either through natural rainfall or augmented by periodic watering. Apply water at a moderate rate so as not to displace the mulch or flood the plants and turf.
 - 2. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
 - 3. Replace and restore stakes, guy wires, and eroded plant saucers as required.
 - 4. In plant beds and saucers, remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including the root growth, before they reach a height of 75 mm (3 inches).
 - 5. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in a healthy growing condition, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - 6. Provide the following turf establishment:
 - a. Eradicate all weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform any other operation necessary to promote the growth of grass.
 - b. Replant areas void of turf 0.1 m² (one square foot) and larger in area.

- c. Mow the new lawn at least three times prior to the final inspection. Begin mowing when grass is 100 mm (4 inches) high. Mow to a 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) height.
- 7. Remove plants that die during this period and replace each plant with one of the same size and species.

1.8 PLANT AND TURF WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be in accordance with the terms of the Paragraph, "Warranty" of FAR clause 52.246-21, including the following supplements:
 - 1. A One Year Plant and Turf Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
 - 2. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately. A one year warranty for the plants and turf that was replaced, will begin on the day the work is completed.
 - 3. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
 - 4. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
 - b. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to this inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
 - c. From plants having been installed for one year, remove stakes, guy wires and any required tree wrappings.
 - d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Resident Engineer to ensure plant and turf survival.
 - e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
 - ANSI Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock
 - ANSI Z133.1-06.....Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming,
Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and
Cutting Brush- Safety Requirements
- C. Hortus Third, A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and Canada.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
 - C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - C516-02.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
 - C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
 - D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)
 - D2028-97 (Rev. 2004)....Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)
 - D2103-05.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
- E. Turfgrass Producers International:
 - Turfgrass Sodding.
- F. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act.
 - 1998.....Rules and Regulations
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
 - C2-02.....Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties,
Pressure Treatment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All plant and turf material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

2.2 PLANTS

- A. Plants shall be in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise stated in the specifications or shown on the plans. Where the drawings or specifications are in conflict with ANSI Z60.1, the drawings and specification shall prevail.
- B. Provide well-branched and formed planting stock, sound, vigorous, and free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, harmful insects or insect eggs with healthy, normal, and unbroken root systems. Provide trees, deciduous and evergreen, that are single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated, display no weak crotches. Provide

symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems and free from objectionable disfigurements, and evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Provide ground cover and vine plants with the number and length of runners for the size specified, and the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti-desiccant at the nursery before digging.

- C. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the Resident Engineer, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
- D. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.
- E. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
- F. Bare-root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
- G. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
- H. Make substitutions only when a plant (or its alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Resident Engineer authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant having the same essential characteristics with an equitable adjustment of the contract price.
- I. When existing plants are to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

2.3 LABELS

Each plant, or group and bundles or containers of the same species, variety, and size of plant, shall be legibly tagged with a durable, waterproof and weather-resistant label indicating the correct plant name and size specified in the plant list. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.4 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 5.0 nor more than 7.5.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil, that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.
- C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 calendar days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Resident Engineer of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

2.5 LIME

Lime shall be agricultural limestone containing not less than 90 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates. Lime must be ground to such a fineness that not less than 90% must pass No. 8 mesh and not less than 25% must pass No. 100 mesh. Moisture is not to exceed 10%.

2.6 SOIL CONDITIONERS

- A. Peat shall be a natural product of sphagnum moss peat derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Coarse Sand
Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.
- C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.

- D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.
- E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm (.004in. and .59in.).
 - 1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material. Pine bark shall be screened
 - 2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's literature for approval.
- F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.
- G. Fertilizer: Agricultural fertilizer of a formula indicated by the soil test. Fertilizers shall be organic, slow-release compositions whenever applicable

2.7 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE

The planting soil mixture shall be composed of 70% topsoil, 10% coarse sand and 20% peat moss.

2.8 BIOSTIMULANTS

Biostimulants shall contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions

2.9 PLANT FERTILIZER

- A. Provide plant fertilizer that is commercial grade and uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. For new plant material, provide packet, table, or pellet forms of slow release fertilizers, bearing the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Slow release fertilizers shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 20% nitrogen (10% available phosphoric acid, and 5% potash).
- C. For existing trees, provide granular fertilizer bearing the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis.

2.10 TURF FERTILIZER

Provide turf fertilizer that is commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations. Granular fertilizer shall bear the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10% nitrogen (of which 50 percent shall be organic), 20% available phosphoric acid, and 10% potash. Liquid starter fertilizer for use in the hydro seed slurry will be commercial type with 50 percent of the nitrogen in slow release form.

2.11 MEMBRANES

- A. Polyethylene shall conform to ASTM D2103 and shall be 0.1 mm (four mils) thick and clear in color.
- B. Fiberglass mat shall be of lime borosilicate glass fibers with an average fiber diameter of 0.3 mm (8 to 12 microns) and 50 to 100 mm (2 to 4 inch) strands of fiber bonded with phenol formaldehyde resin. The mat shall be 100 percent textile glass fiber. Mat shall be roll type, water permeable, and a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) and maximum of 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with a density of not less than 12 kg/m³ (3/4 pound per cubic foot).

Landscape Fabric shall be a spunbonded polyester fabric weighing 18 grams per square meter (3/4 oz per sq. yd) and with a 9,000 liter per minute flow rate per sq. meter (225 gal. per minute flow rate per sq. ft.)

2.12 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall be free from deleterious materials and shall be stored as to prevent inclusion of foreign material.
- B. Organic mulch materials shall be shredded hardwood bark
 - 1. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.
 - 2. Wood cellulose fiber for use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer shall consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. On an air-dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus three percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:
 - a. After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, grass seeds, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry.
 - b. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.
 - c. The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlaying soil.

2.13 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive for application with straw mulch shall be liquid asphalt conforming to ASTM D2028, designation RC-70, or emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Grade RS-1.

2.14 EROSION CONTROL

DS75 Agricultural straw matrix stitch bonded with degradable thread to a single UV accelerated photodegradable polypropylene netting as manufactured by North American Green or approved equal.

2.15 STAKES AND GUYING WIRES

- A. Provide stakes for tree support of rough sawn wood, free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair the strength. Stakes shall be a minimum of 50 mm by 50 mm (2 inches by 2 inches), or 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) in diameter, by 2400 mm (8 feet) long and pointed at one end Galvanized steel pipe 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) x 3000 mm (10') with cap, primed with 2 coats flat black exterior enamel.
- B. Guying wire shall be 2.7 mm (12 gage) annealed galvanized steel.
- C. Hose chafing guards shall be new or used 2-ply reinforced rubber or plastic hose of all the same color on the project.
- D. Flags to be fastened to guys shall be surveyor's plastic tape, white in color and 150 mm (6 inches) in length.
- E. Guying cable shall be a minimum of five strand twisted, 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter steel cable .
- F. Turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium plated and have a 75 mm (3 inch) minimum lengthwise opening fitted with screw eyes.
- G. Eye bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium plated having a 50 mm (one inch) diameter eye with a minimum screw length of 40 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- H. Deadmen shall be 100 mm by 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) rectangular, or 200 mm (8 inch) diameter by 900 mm (36 inch) long sound wood.
- I. Arrow shaped or auger iron anchors shall be noncorrosive, and sized according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

2.16 WATER

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.17 ANTIDESICCANT

Antidesiccant shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.18 SEED

Seed shall be state-certified seed of the latest season's crop and shall be delivered in original sealed packages bearing the producer's warranted analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall be done only in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Seed mixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.19 HERBICIDES

All herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Keep all herbicides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

Stake plant material locations and bed outlines on project site for approval by the Resident Engineer before any plant pits or beds are dug. The Resident Engineer may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTING

- A. Prior to excavating for plant pits and bed, verify the location of any underground utilities. Damage to utility lines will be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Where lawns have been established prior to planting operation, cover the surrounding turf before excavations are made in a manner that will protect turf areas. Barricade existing trees, shrubbery, and beds that are to be preserved in a manner that will effectively protect them during the project construction.
- B. Remove rocks and other underground obstructions to a depth necessary to permit proper planting according to plans and specifications. Where underground utilities, construction, or solid rock ledges are encountered, the Resident Engineer may select other locations for plant material.
- C. Dig plant pits by any approved method so that they have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and the sides of the pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface. Size the plant pits as shown, otherwise, the minimum allowable dimensions of plant pits shall be regardless of width, 150 mm (6 inches) deeper for shrubs and 225 mm (9 inches) deeper for trees than the depth of ball or root spread; for ball or root spread up to 600 mm (2 feet), pit diameters shall be twice

the ball or root spread; for ball or root spread from 600 to 1200 mm (2 to 4 feet), pit diameters shall be 600 mm (2 feet) greater; for ball or root spread over 1200 mm (4 feet), pit diameters shall be 1-1/2 times the ball or root spread.

- D. Where ground cover and planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system, with additional bed preparation as specified in the next paragraph.
- E. Where existing soil is to be used in place, till new ground cover and plant beds to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Spread soil amendment uniformly over the bed to depth of 50 mm (2 inches) and thoroughly incorporate it into the existing soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) using a roto-tiller or similar type of equipment to obtain a uniform and well pulverized soil mix. Where existing soil is compacted (former roadways, parking lots, etc.) till the soil down to a depth necessary to support the growth of new planting. During tillage operations, remove all sticks, stones, roots, and other objectionable materials. Bring plant beds to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades.
- F. In areas of new grading where existing soil is being replaced for the construction of new ground cover and plant beds, remove 100 mm (4 inches) of existing soil and replace with topsoil. Plant beds shall be brought to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades. Till 50 mm (2 inches) of soil amendment into the topsoil as specified.
- G. Using topsoil, form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2" high for shrubs and 4" high for trees.
- H. Treat plant saucers, shrub, and ground cover bed areas, prior to mulching, with an approved pre-emergent herbicide. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control material through the material after material is in place.

3.3 SETTING PLANTS

- A. Handle balled and burlapped and container-grown plants only by the ball or container. Remove container-grown plants in such a way to prevent damage to plants or root system. Set plants plumb and hold in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around the roots or ball. Set plants so that the root crown is 1" higher than the surrounding grade. Plant ground cover plants after the mulch is in place. Avoid contaminating the mulch with the planting soil. Add slow release packet, tablet or pellet fertilizer as each plant is installed as per manufacturer's recommendation for method of installation and quantity.

- B. Backfill balled and burlapped and container-grown plants with planting soil mixture as specified to approximately half the depth of the ball and then tamp and water. For balled and burlapped plants, carefully remove excess burlap and tying materials and fold back. Where plastic wrap or treated burlap is used in lieu of burlap, completely remove these materials before backfilling. Tamp and water remainder of backfill Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.
- C. Plant bare-root stock arranging the roots in a natural position. Remove damaged roots with a clean cut. Carefully work Planting Soil Mixture in among the roots. Tamp and water the remainder of Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

3.4 STAKING AND GUYING

- A. Stake and guy plants as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Remove stakes and guy wires after one year.

3.5 EDGING PLANT BEDS

- A. Uniformly edge beds using a sharp tool to provide a clear cut division line between the planted area and the adjacent lawn.
- B. Install metal edging materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the plans.

3.6 MULCHING PLANTS

- A. Mulch within 48 hours after planting and applying a pre-emergent herbicide. Do not mulch in ground cover areas that shall have organic material placed before planting.
- B. Placing Inert Material: Place polyethylene sheet with edges lapped 150 mm to 300 mm (6 inches to 12 inches) to receive inert mulch material. Punch a grid of 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for drainage in the polyethylene sheet 300 mm (one foot) on centers over the entire area. Spread inert mulch to a uniform thickness over the membrane as shown.
- C. Placing Organic Material: Spread a mulch of shredded hardwood bark to a uniform minimum thickness of 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs and off buildings, sidewalks, light standards, and other structures.

3.7 PRUNING

- A. Prune new plant material and indicated existing plant material in the following manner: Remove dead, broken and crossing branches. Prune deciduous trees and shrubs to reduce total amount of anticipated foliage by 1/4 to 1/3 while retaining typical growth habit of individual plants with as much height and spread as is practicable. Make cuts with sharp

instruments as close as possible to the branch collar. Do not make flush cuts. Do not make "Headback" cuts at right angles to line of growth. Do not pole trees or remove the leader. Remove trimmings from the site. Paint cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) in diameter and larger with the specified tree wound dressing.

- B. Existing trees to be pruned are shown on the drawings. Perform tree pruning and cavity work by a licensed arborist in accordance with ANSI Z 133.1. Remove dead wood 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more in diameter, branches interfering with or hindering the healthy growth of the trees, and diseased branches with a clean cut made flush with the parent trunk. Cut back or remove branches as necessary to give the trees proper shape and balance. In removing large limbs, make the initial cut on the underside at a safe distance from the trunk or lateral, to prevent ripping of bark. Ensure branches and trimmings do not endanger traffic or cause damage to property during removal. Section large branches or limbs that cannot be removed in one piece without endangering traffic or property. Lower sections by ropes. Repair any damage resulting from the Contractor's negligence during pruning. Workmen are not permitted to climb trees with climbing spurs. To promote proper healing, cut off flush stubs or limbs that have resulted from improper cuts or broken as a result of former pruning. Remove girdling roots. Clean cuts or wounds measuring 13 mm (1/2 inches) or more in diameter, and exposed wood and scars resulting from previous work or damage. Remove decayed wood to expose healthy tissue. Shape cavities to provide drainage. Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 TILLAGE FOR TURF AREAS

Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used, and especially under wet soil conditions. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

3.9 FINISH GRADING

After tilling the soil for bonding of topsoil with the subsoil, spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of 150 mm (6 inches). Incorporate topsoil at least 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) into the subsoil to avoid soil layering. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate

depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

3.10 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND LIME FOR TURF AREAS

- A. Apply turf fertilizer per manufacturer specifications, in addition, adjust soil acidity and add soil conditioners as required herein for suitable topsoil under PART 2, Paragraph 2.4, TOPSOIL.

3.11 MECHANICAL SEEDING

- A. Broadcast seed by approved sowing equipment per manufacturer specifications. Sow one half of the seed in one direction, and the remainder sown at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed to an average depth of 6 mm (1/4 inch) by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, or other approved device.
- B. Immediately after seeding, firm up the entire area with a roller not exceeding 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width. Where seeding is performed with a cultipacker-type seeder or where seed is applied in combination with hydro-mulching, no rolling is required.
- C. Immediately after preparing the seeded area, evenly spread an organic mulch of straw by hand or by approved mechanical blowers at the rate of 0.5 kg/m² (2 tons per acre). Application shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also reduce soil and seed erosion and conserve soil moisture. Anchor mulch by either a mulch tiller, asphalt emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

3.12 HYDROSEEDING

When hydroseeding, mix the seed and slow release starter fertilizer, or the seed, fertilizer, lime when required and approved wood cellulose mulch material in the required amount of water to produce a homogeneous slurry and then uniformly apply slurry under pressure per the manufacturer's specifications. When using wood cellulose mulch, incorporate it as an integral part of the slurry mix after the seed and fertilizer have been thoroughly mixed. Apply the slurry mix per the manufacturer's specifications for the specified seed mix

3.13 WATERING

Apply water to the turf areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches). Supervise watering operation to prevent

run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment.
Repair all areas damaged by water operations.

3.14 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after installation of the turf areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

3.15 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations, lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil throughout. Omit the straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving the erosion control material.
- B. For waterways, unroll the material in the direction of waterflow. When two or more strips are required to cover a ditch area, they shall overlap at least 100 mm (4 inches). In case a strip is to be spliced lengthwise, the ends of the strips shall overlap at least 150 mm (6 inches) with the upgrade section on top.
- C. When using erosion control material on slopes, place the material either horizontally or vertically to the slope with the edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.
- D. Staple each strip in three rows (each edge and center with the center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) longitudinally. When using two or more strips side by side on slopes, use a common row of staples on the adjoining strips. Staple all end strips at 300 mm (one foot) intervals at the end. Firmly embed staples in the underlying soil.
- E. Maintenance shall consist of repairs made necessary by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace the erosion control material until the Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

3.16 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP

Where existing or new turf areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turf work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas is completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

3.17 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

All work and Contractor operations shall comply with the requirements of
Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

- - - E N D - - -